Brian Documentation

Release 1.2.1

Romain Brette, Dan Goodman

July 06, 2010

CONTENTS

1 Introduction **1**

2 Installation **5**
2.1 Quick installation . . . 5
2.2 Manual installation . . . 5
2.3 Testing . . . 6
2.4 Optimisations . . . 7

3 Getting started **9**
3.1 Tutorials . . . 9
3.2 Examples . . . 28

4 User manual **91**
4.1 Units . . . 91
4.2 Models and neuron groups . . . 93
4.3 Connections . . . 98
4.4 Spike-timing-dependent plasticity . . . 101
4.5 Short-term plasticity . . . 102
4.6 Recording . . . 103
4.7 Inputs . . . 105
4.8 User-defined operations . . . 108
4.9 Analysis and plotting . . . 109
4.10 Realtime control . . . 111
4.11 Clocks . . . 111
4.12 Simulation control . . . 112
4.13 More on equations . . . 113
4.14 File management . . . 118

5 The library **119**
5.1 Library models . . . 119
5.2 Random processes . . . 123
5.3 Electrophysiology . . . 123
5.4 Model fitting . . . 127

6 Advanced concepts **131**
6.1 How to write efficient Brian code . . . 131
6.2 Compiled code . . . 133
6.3 Projects with multiple files or functions . . . 134
6.4 Connection matrices . . . 135
6.5 Parameters . . . 136

6.6 Precalculated tables . . . 137
6.7 Preferences . . . 138
6.8 Logging . . . 139

7 Extending Brian **141**

8 Reference **143**
8.1 SciPy, NumPy and PyLab . . . 143
8.2 Units system . . . 143
8.3 Clocks . . . 145
8.4 Neuron models and groups . . . 147
8.5 Integration . . . 153
8.6 Standard Groups . . . 154
8.7 Connections . . . 156
8.8 Plasticity . . . 162
8.9 Network . . . 164
8.10 Monitors . . . 169
8.11 Plotting . . . 175
8.12 Variable updating . . . 176
8.13 Analysis . . . 178
8.14 Remote control . . . 179
8.15 Progress reporting . . . 180
8.16 Model fitting toolbox . . . 181
8.17 Magic in Brian . . . 183
8.18 Tests . . . 185

9 Typical Tasks **187**
9.1 Projects with multiple files or functions . . . 187

10 Experimental features **189**
10.1 Automatic C code generation for nonlinear state updaters . . . 189
10.2 Multilinear state updater . . . 189

11 Developer's guide **191**
11.1 Guidelines . . . 191
11.2 Simulation principles . . . 192
11.3 Main code structure . . . 196
11.4 Equations . . . 200
11.5 Brian package structure . . . 204
11.6 Repository structure . . . 205

Module Index **207**

Index **209**

CHAPTER

ONE

INTRODUCTION

Brian is a clock driven simulator for spiking neural networks, written in the Python programming language.

The simulator is written almost entirely in Python. The idea is that it can be used at various levels of abstraction without the steep learning curve of software like Neuron, where you have to learn their own programming language to extend their models. As a language, Python is well suited to this task because it is easy to learn, well known and supported, and allows a great deal of flexibility in usage and in designing interfaces and abstraction mechanisms. As an interpreted language, and therefore slower than say C++, Python is not the obvious choice for writing a computationally demanding scientific application. However, the SciPy module for Python provides very efficient linear algebra routines, which means that vectorised code can be very fast.

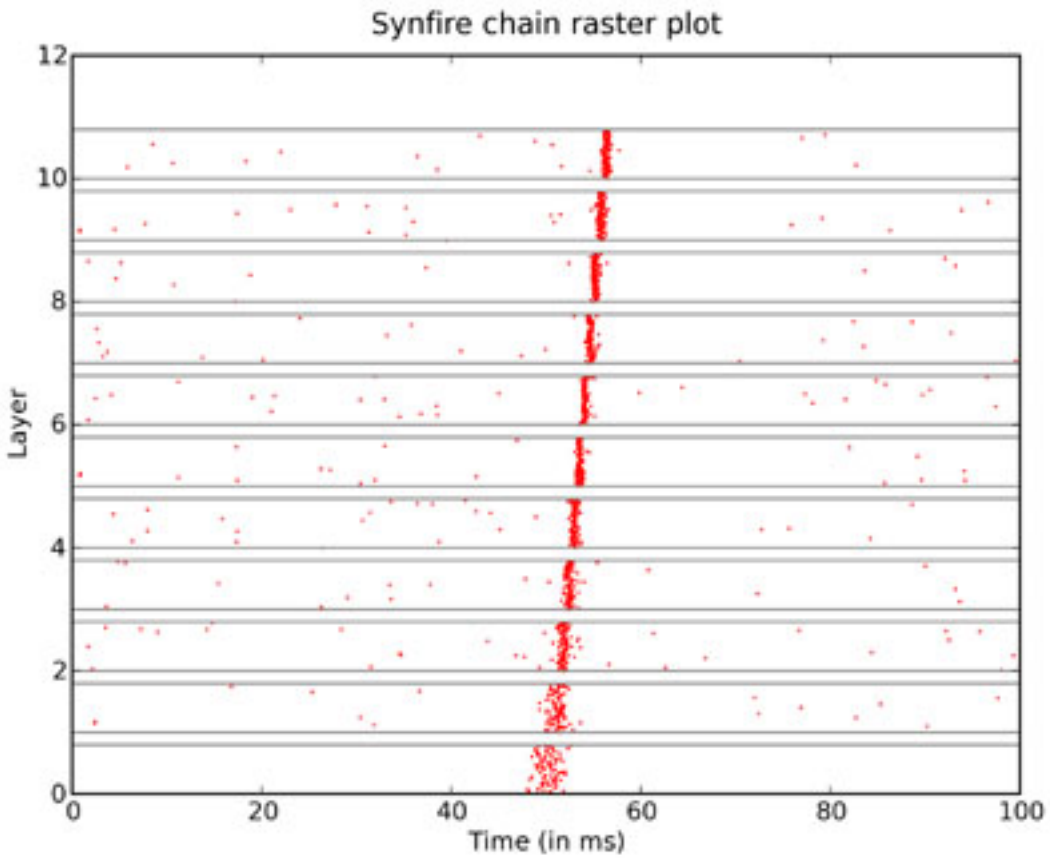
Here's what the Python web site has to say about themselves:

> Python is an easy to learn, powerful programming language. It has efficient high-level data structures and a simple but effective approach to object-oriented programming. Python's elegant syntax and dynamic typing, together with its interpreted nature, make it an ideal language for scripting and rapid application development in many areas on most platforms.
>
> The Python interpreter and the extensive standard library are freely available in source or binary form for all major platforms from the Python Web site, http://www.python.org/, and may be freely distributed. The same site also contains distributions of and pointers to many free third party Python modules, programs and tools, and additional documentation.

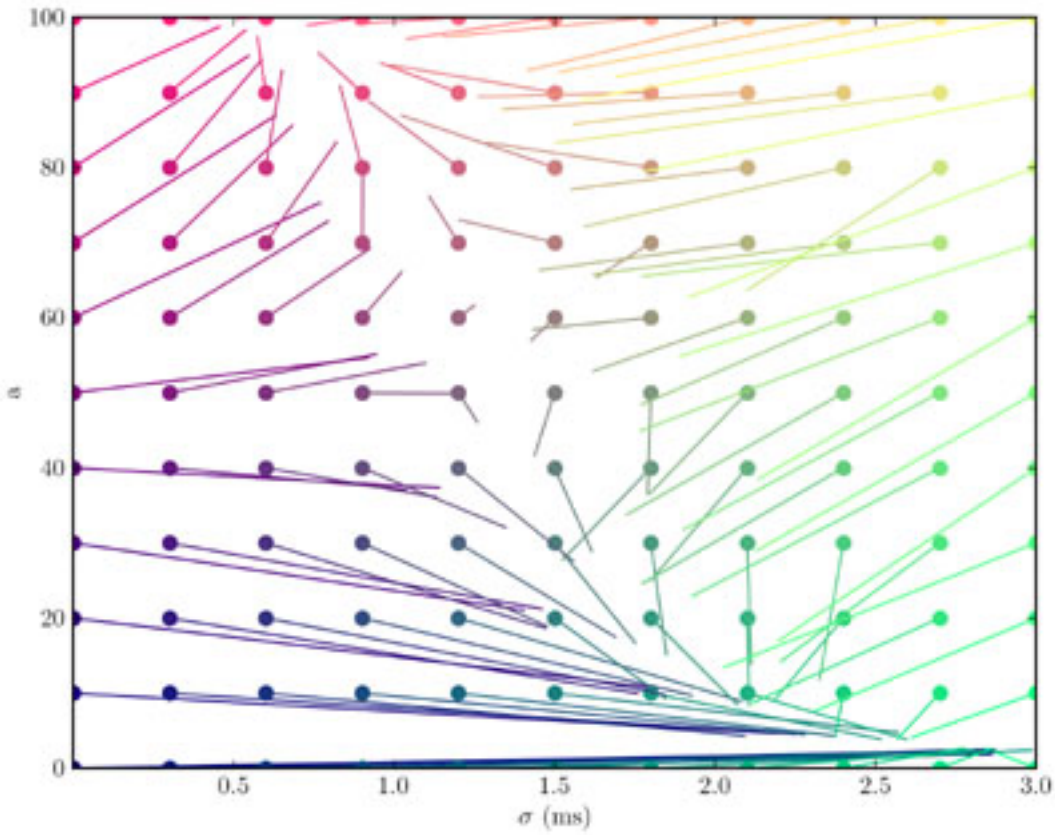
As an example of the ease of use and clarity of programs written in Brian, the following script defines and runs a randomly connected network of 4000 integrate and fire neurons with exponential currents:

```
from brian import *
eqs='''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''
P=NeuronGroup(4000,model=eqs,threshold=-50*mV,reset=-60*mV)
P.v=-60*mV
Pe=P.subgroup(3200)
Pi=P.subgroup(800)
Ce=Connection(Pe,P,'ge',weight=1.62*mV,sparseness=0.02)
Ci=Connection(Pi,P,'gi',weight=-9*mV,sparseness=0.02)
M=SpikeMonitor(P)
run(1*second)
raster_plot(M)
show()
```

As an example of the output of Brian, the following two images reproduce figures from Diesmann et al. 1999 on synfire chains. The first is a raster plot of a synfire chain showing the stabilisation of the chain.



The simulation of 1000 neurons in 10 layers, each all-to-all connected to the next, using integrate and fire neurons with synaptic noise for 100ms of simulated time took 1 second to run with a timestep of 0.1ms on a 2.4GHz Intel Xeon dual-core processor. The next image is of the state space, figure 3:



The figure computed 50 averages for each of 121 starting points over 100ms at a timestep of 0.1ms and took 201s to run on the same processor as above.

CHAPTER

TWO

INSTALLATION

If you already have a copy of Python 2.5 or 2.6, try the Quick installation below, otherwise take a look at Manual installation.

2.1 Quick installation

The easiest way to install Brian if you already have a version of Python 2.5 or 2.6 including the `easy_install` script is to simply run the following in a shell:

```
easy_install brian
```

This will download and install Brian and all its required packages (NumPy, SciPy, etc.).

Note that there are some optimisations you can make after installation, see the section below on Optimisations.

2.2 Manual installation

Installing Brian requires the following components:

1. Python version 2.5 or 2.6.
2. NumPy and Scipy packages for Python: an efficient scientific library.
3. PyLab package for Python: a plotting library similar to Matlab (see the detailed installation instructions).
4. SymPy package for Python: a library for symbolic mathematics (not mandatory yet for Brian).
5. Brian itself (don't forget to download the extras.zip file, which includes examples, tutorials, and a complete copy of the documentation). Brian is also a Python package and can be installed as explained below.

Fortunately, Python packages are very quick and easy to install, so the whole process shouldn't take very long.

We also recommend using the following for writing programs in Python (see details below):

1. Eclipse IDE with PyDev
2. IPython shell

Finally, if you want to use the (optional) automatic C++ code generation features of Brian, you should have the `gcc` compiler installed (on Cygwin if you are running on Windows).

Mac users: the Scipy Superpack for Intel OS X includes recent versions of Numpy, Scipy, Pylab and IPython.

Windows users: the Python(x,y) distribution includes all the packages (including Eclipse and IPython) above except Brian (which is available as an optional plugin).

2.2.1 Installing Python packages

On Windows, Python packages (including Brian) are generally installed simply by running an .exe file. On other operating systems, you can download the source release (typically a compressed archive .tar.gz or .zip that you need to unzip) and then install the package by typing the following in your shell:

```
python setup.py install
```

2.2.2 Installing Eclipse

Eclipse is an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) for any programming language. PyDev is a plugin for Eclipse with features specifically for Python development. The combination of these two is excellent for Python development (it's what we use for writing Brian).

To install Eclipse, go to their web page and download any of the base language IDEs. It doesn't matter which one, but Python is not one of the base languages so you have to choose an alternative language. Probably the most useful is the C++ one or the Java one. The C++ one can be downloaded here.

Having downloaded and installed Eclipse, you should download and install the PyDev plugin from their web site. The best way to do this is directly from within the Eclipse IDE. Follow the instructions on the PyDev manual page.

2.2.3 Installing IPython

IPython is an interactive shell for Python. It has features for SciPy and PyLab built in, so it is a good choice for scientific work. Download from their page. If you are using Windows, you will also need to download PyReadline from the same page.

2.2.4 C++ compilers

The default for Brian is to use the `gcc` compiler which will be installed already on most unix or linux distributions. If you are using Windows, you can install cygwin (make sure to include the `gcc` package). Alternatively, some but not all versions of Microsoft Visual C++ should be compatible, but this is untested so far. See the documentation for the SciPy Weave package for more information on this. See also the section on *Compiled code*.

2.3 Testing

You can test whether Brian has installed properly by running Python and typing the following two lines:

```
from brian import *
brian_sample_run()
```

A sample network should run and produce a raster plot.

2.4 Optimisations

After a successful installation, there are some optimisations you can make to your Brian installation to get it running faster using compiled C code. We do not include these as standard because they do not work on all computers, and we want Brian to install without problems on all computers. Note that including all the optimisations can result in significant speed increases (around 30%).

These optimisations are described in detail in the section on *Compiled code*.

CHAPTER

THREE

GETTING STARTED

3.1 Tutorials

These tutorials cover some basic topics in writing Brian scripts in Python. The complete source code for the tutorials is available in the tutorials folder in the extras package.

3.1.1 Tutorials for Python and Scipy

Python

The first thing to do in learning how to use Brian is to have a basic grasp of the Python programming language. There are lots of good tutorials already out there. The best one is probably the official Python tutorial. There is also a course for biologists at the Pasteur Institute: Introduction to programming using Python.

NumPy, SciPy and Pylab

The first place to look is the SciPy documentation website. To start using Brian, you do not need to understand much about how NumPy and SciPy work, although understanding how their array structures work will be useful for more advanced uses of Brian.

The syntax of the Numpy and Pylab functions is very similar to Matlab. If you already know Matlab, you could read this tutorial: NumPy for Matlab users and this list of Matlab-Python translations (pdf version here). A tutorial is also available on the web site of Pylab.

3.1.2 Tutorial 1: Basic Concepts

In this tutorial, we introduce some of the basic concepts of a Brian simulation:

- Importing the Brian module into Python
- Using quantities with units
- Defining a neuron model by its differential equation
- Creating a group of neurons
- Running a network
- Looking at the output of the network
- Modifying the state variables of the network directly

- Defining the network structure by connecting neurons
- Doing a raster plot of the output
- Plotting the membrane potential of an individual neuron

The following Brian classes will be introduced:

- `NeuronGroup`
- `Connection`
- `SpikeMonitor`
- `StateMonitor`

We will build a Brian program that defines a randomly connected network of integrate and fire neurons and plot its output.

This tutorial assumes you know:

- The very basics of Python, the `import` keyword, variables, basic arithmetical expressions, calling functions, lists
- The simplest leaky integrate and fire neuron model

The best place to start learning Python is the official tutorial:

http://docs.python.org/tut/

Tutorial contents

Tutorial 1a: The simplest Brian program

Importing the Brian module

The first thing to do in any Brian program is to load Brian and the names of its functions and classes. The standard way to do this is to use the Python `from ... import *` statement.

```
from brian import *
```

Integrate and Fire model

The neuron model we will use in this tutorial is the simplest possible leaky integrate and fire neuron, defined by the differential equation:

tau dV/dt = -(V-El)

and with a threshold value Vt and reset value Vr.

Parameters

Brian has a system for defining physical quantities (quantities with a physical dimension such as time). The code below illustrates how to use this system, which (mostly) works just as you'd expect.

```
tau = 20 * msecond        # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt          # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt          # reset value
El = -60 * mvolt          # resting potential (same as the reset)
```

The built in standard units in Brian consist of all the fundamental SI units like second and metre, along with a selection of derived SI units such as volt, farad, coulomb. All names are lowercase following the SI standard. In addition, there are scaled versions of these units using the standard SI prefixes m=1/1000, K=1000, etc.

Neuron model and equations

The simplest way to define a neuron model in Brian is to write a list of the differential equations that define it. For the moment, we'll just give the simplest possible example, a single differential equation. You write it in the following form:

```
dx/dt = f(x) : unit
```

where `x` is the name of the variable, `f(x)` can be any valid Python expression, and `unit` is the physical units of the variable `x`. In our case we will write:

```
dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt
```

to define the variable `V` with units `volt`.

To complete the specification of the model, we also define a threshold and reset value and create a group of 40 neurons with this model.

```
G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
                threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
```

The statement creates a new object 'G' which is an instance of the Brian class `NeuronGroup`, initialised with the values in the line above and 40 neurons. In Python, you can call a function or initialise a class using keyword arguments as well as ordered arguments, so if I defined a function `f(x,y)` I could call it as `f(1,2)` or as `f(y=2,x=1)` and get the same effect. See the Python tutorial for more information on this.

For the moment, we leave the neurons in this group unconnected to each other, each evolves separately from the others.

Simulation

Finally, we run the simulation for 1 second of simulated time. By default, the simulator uses a timestep dt = 0.1 ms.

```
run(1 * second)
```

And that's it! To see some of the output of this network, go to the next part of the tutorial.

Exercise

The units system of Brian is useful for ensuring that everything is consistent, and that you don't make hard to find mistakes in your code by using the wrong units. Try changing the units of one of the parameters and see what happens.

Solution

You should see an error message with a Python traceback (telling you which functions were being called when the error happened), ending in a line something like:

```
Brian.units.DimensionMismatchError: The differential equations
are not homogeneous!, dimensions were (m^2 kg s^-3 A^-1)
(m^2 kg s^-4 A^-1)
```

Tutorial 1b: Counting spikes

In the previous part of the tutorial we looked at the following:

- Importing the Brian module into Python
- Using quantities with units
- Defining a neuron model by its differential equation
- Creating a group of neurons
- Running a network

In this part, we move on to looking at the output of the network.

The first part of the code is the same.

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond        # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt          # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt          # reset value
El = -60 * mvolt          # resting potential (same as the reset)

G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
              threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
```

Counting spikes

Now we would like to have some idea of what this network is doing. In Brian, we use monitors to keep track of the behaviour of the network during the simulation. The simplest monitor of all is the `SpikeMonitor`, which just records the spikes from a given `NeuronGroup`.

```
M = SpikeMonitor(G)
```

Results

Now we run the simulation as before:

```
run(1 * second)
```

And finally, we print out how many spikes there were:

```
print M.nspikes
```

So what's going on? Why are there 40 spikes? Well, the answer is that the initial value of the membrane potential for every neuron is 0 mV, which is above the threshold potential of -50 mV and so there is an initial spike at t=0 and then it resets to -60 mV and stays there, below the threshold potential. In the next part of this tutorial, we'll make sure there are some more spikes to see.

Tutorial 1c: Making some activity

In the previous part of the tutorial we found that each neuron was producing only one spike. In this part, we alter the model so that some more spikes will be generated. What we'll do is alter the resting potential `El` so that it is above threshold, this will ensure that some spikes are generated. The first few lines remain the same:

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond          # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt            # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt            # reset value
```

But we change the resting potential to -49 mV, just above the spike threshold:

```
El = -49 * mvolt            # resting potential (same as the reset)
```

And then continue as before:

```
G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
               threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

M = SpikeMonitor(G)

run(1 * second)

print M.nspikes
```

Running this program gives the output `840`. That's because every neuron starts at the same initial value and proceeds deterministically, so that each neuron fires at exactly the same time, in total 21 times during the 1s of the run.

In the next part, we'll introduce a random element into the behaviour of the network.

Exercises

1. Try varying the parameters and seeing how the number of spikes generated varies.
2. Solve the differential equation by hand and compute a formula for the number of spikes generated. Compare this with the program output and thereby partially verify it. (Hint: each neuron starts at above the threshold and so fires a spike immediately.)

Solution

Solving the differential equation gives:

V = El + (Vr-El) exp (-t/tau)

Setting V=Vt at time t gives:

t = tau log((Vr-El) / (Vt-El))

If the simulator runs for time T, and fires a spike immediately at the beginning of the run it will then generate n spikes, where:

n = [T/t] + 1

If you have m neurons all doing the same thing, you get nm spikes. This calculation with the parameters above gives:

t = 48.0 ms n = 21 nm = 840

As predicted.

Tutorial 1d: Introducing randomness

In the previous part of the tutorial, all the neurons start at the same values and proceed deterministically, so they all spike at exactly the same times. In this part, we introduce some randomness by initialising all the membrane potentials to uniform random values between the reset and threshold values.

We start as before:

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond        # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt          # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt          # reset value
El = -49 * mvolt          # resting potential (same as the reset)

G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
               threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

M = SpikeMonitor(G)
```

But before we run the simulation, we set the values of the membrane potentials directly. The notation `G.V` refers to the array of values for the variable `V` in group `G`. In our case, this is an array of length 40. We set its values by generating an array of random numbers using Brian's `rand` function. The syntax is `rand(size)` generates an array of length `size` consisting of uniformly distributed random numbers in the interval 0, 1.

```
G.V = Vr + rand(40) * (Vt - Vr)
```

And now we run the simulation as before.

```
run(1 * second)

print M.nspikes
```

But this time we get a varying number of spikes each time we run it, roughly between 800 and 850 spikes. In the next part of this tutorial, we introduce a bit more interest into this network by connecting the neurons together.

Tutorial 1e: Connecting neurons

In the previous parts of this tutorial, the neurons are still all unconnected. We add in connections here. The model we use is that when neuron i is connected to neuron j and neuron i fires a spike, then the membrane potential of neuron j is instantaneously increased by a value `psp`. We start as before:

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond          # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt            # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt            # reset value
El = -49 * mvolt            # resting potential (same as the reset)
```

Now we include a new parameter, the PSP size:

```
psp = 0.5 * mvolt           # postsynaptic potential size
```

And continue as before:

```
G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
               threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
```

Connections

We now proceed to connect these neurons. Firstly, we declare that there is a connection from neurons in `G` to neurons in `G`. For the moment, this is just something that is necessary to do, the reason for doing it this way will become clear in the next tutorial.

```
C = Connection(G, G)
```

Now the interesting part, we make these neurons be randomly connected with probability 0.1 and weight `psp`. Each neuron i in `G` will be connected to each neuron j in `G` with probability 0.1. The weight of the connection is the amount that is added to the membrane potential of the target neuron when the source neuron fires a spike.

```
C.connect_random(sparseness=0.1, weight=psp)
```

These two previous lines could be done in one line:

```
C = Connection(G,G,sparseness=0.1,weight=psp)
```

Now we continue as before:

```
M = SpikeMonitor(G)

G.V = Vr + rand(40) * (Vt - Vr)

run(1 * second)

print M.nspikes
```

You can see that the number of spikes has jumped from around 800-850 to around 1000-1200. In the next part of the tutorial, we'll look at a way to plot the output of the network.

Exercise

Try varying the parameter `psp` and see what happens. How large can you make the number of spikes output by the network? Why?

Solution

The logically maximum number of firings is 400,000 = 40 * 1000 / 0.1, the number of neurons in the network * the time it runs for / the integration step size (you cannot have more than one spike per step).

In fact, the number of firings is bounded above by 200,000. The reason for this is that the network updates in the following way:

1. Integration step
2. Find neurons above threshold
3. Propagate spikes
4. Reset neurons which spiked

You can see then that if neuron i has spiked at time t, then it will not spike at time t+dt, even if it receives spikes from another neuron. Those spikes it receives will be added at step 3 at time t, then reset to `Vr` at step 4 of time t, then the thresholding function at time t+dt is applied at step 2, before it has received any subsequent inputs. So the most a neuron can spike is every other time step.

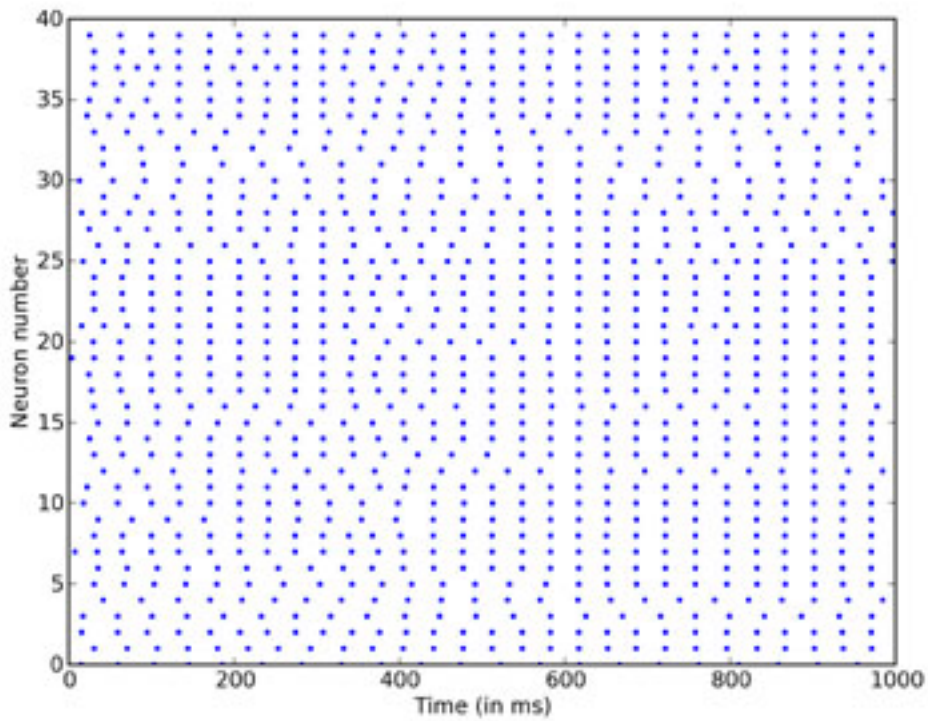
Tutorial 1f: Recording spikes

In the previous part of the tutorial, we defined a network with not entirely trivial behaviour, and printed the number of spikes. In this part, we'll record every spike that the network generates and display a raster plot of them. We start as before:

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond        # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt          # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt          # reset value
El = -49 * mvolt          # resting potential (same as the reset)
psp = 0.5 * mvolt         # postsynaptic potential size

G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
              threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

C = Connection(G, G)
C.connect_random(sparseness=0.1, weight=psp)

M = SpikeMonitor(G)

G.V = Vr + rand(40) * (Vt - Vr)

run(1 * second)

print M.nspikes
```

Having run the network, we simply use the `raster_plot()` function provided by Brian. After creating plots, we have to use the `show()` function to display them. This function is from the PyLab module that Brian uses for its built in plotting routines.

```
raster_plot()
show()
```



As you can see, despite having introduced some randomness into our network, the output is very regular indeed. In the next part we introduce one more way to plot the output of a network.

Tutorial 1g: Recording membrane potentials

In the previous part of this tutorial, we plotted a raster plot of the firing times of the network. In this tutorial, we introduce a way to record the value of the membrane potential for a neuron during the simulation, and plot it. We continue as before:

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * msecond          # membrane time constant
Vt = -50 * mvolt            # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mvolt            # reset value
El = -49 * mvolt            # resting potential (same as the reset)
psp = 0.5 * mvolt           # postsynaptic potential size

G = NeuronGroup(N=40, model='dV/dt = -(V-El)/tau : volt',
               threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

C = Connection(G, G)
C.connect_random(sparseness=0.1, weight=psp)
```

This time we won't record the spikes.

Recording states

Now we introduce a second type of monitor, the `StateMonitor`. The first argument is the group to monitor, and the second is the state variable to monitor. The keyword `record` can be an integer, list or the value `True`. If it is an integer `i`, the monitor will record the state of the variable for neuron `i`. If it's a list of integers, it will record the states for each neuron in the list. If it's set to `True` it will record for all the neurons in the group.

```
M = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=0)
```

And then we continue as before:

```
G.V = Vr + rand(40) * (Vt - Vr)
```

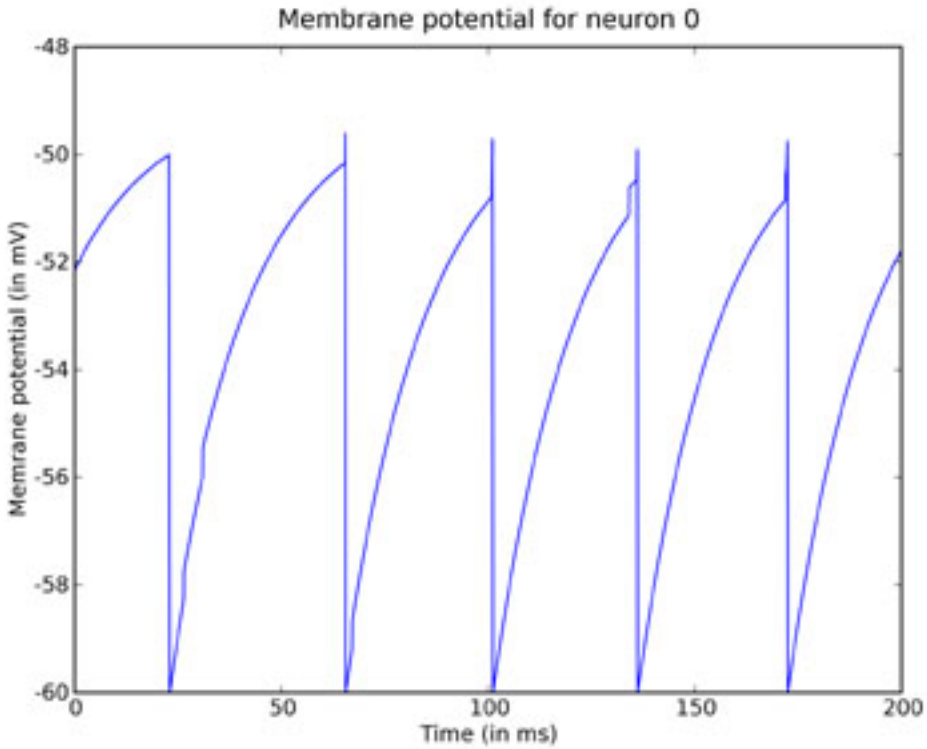
But this time we run it for a shorter time so we can look at the output in more detail:

```
run(200 * msecond)
```

Having run the simulation, we plot the results using the `plot` command from PyLab which has the same syntax as the Matlab `plot` ' command, i.e. `plot(xvals,yvals,...)`. The `StateMonitor` monitors the times at which it monitored a value in the array `M.times`, and the values in the array `M[0]`. The notation `M[i]` means the array of values of the monitored state variable for neuron `i`.

In the following lines, we scale the times so that they're measured in ms and the values so that they're measured in mV. We also label the plot using PyLab's `xlabel`, `ylabel` and `title` functions, which again mimic the Matlab equivalents.

```
plot(M.times / ms, M[0] / mV)
xlabel('Time (in ms)')
ylabel('Membrane potential (in mV)')
title('Membrane potential for neuron 0')
show()
```



You can clearly see the leaky integration exponential decay toward the resting potential, as well as the jumps when a spike was received.

3.1.3 Tutorial 2: Connections

In this tutorial, we will cover in more detail the concept of a `Connection` in Brian.

Tutorial contents

Tutorial 2a: The concept of a Connection

The network

In this first part, we'll build a network consisting of three neurons. The first two neurons will be under direct control and have no equations defining them, they'll just produce spikes which will feed into the third neuron. This third neuron has two different state variables, called Va and Vb. The first two neurons will be connected to the third neuron, but a spike arriving at the third neuron will be treated differently according to whether it came from the first or second neuron (which you can consider as meaning that the first two neurons have different types of synapses on to the third neuron).

The program starts as follows.

```
from brian import *

tau_a = 1 * ms
tau_b = 10 * ms
```

```
Vt = 10 * mV
Vr = 0 * mV
```

Differential equations

This time, we will have multiple differential equations. We will use the `Equations` object, although you could equally pass the multi-line string defining the differential equations directly when initialising the `NeuronGroup` object (see the next part of the tutorial for an example of this).

```
eqs = Equations('''
      dVa/dt = -Va/tau_a : volt
      dVb/dt = -Vb/tau_b : volt
      ''')
```

So far, we have defined a model neuron with two state variables, `Va` and `Vb`, which both decay exponentially towards 0, but with different time constants `tau_a` and `tau_b`. This is just so that you can see the difference between them more clearly in the plot later on.

SpikeGeneratorGroup

Now we introduce the `SpikeGeneratorGroup` class. This is a group of neurons without a model, which just produces spikes at the times that you specify. You create a group like this by writing:

```
G = SpikeGeneratorGroup(N,spiketimes)
```

where `N` is the number of neurons in the group, and `spiketimes` is a list of pairs `(i,t)` indicating that neuron `i` should fire at time `t`. In fact, `spiketimes` can be any 'iterable container' or 'generator', but we don't cover that here (see the detailed documentation for `SpikeGeneratorGroup`).

In our case, we want to create a group with two neurons, the first of which (neuron 0) fires at times 1 ms and 4 ms, and the second of which (neuron 1) fires at times 2 ms and 3 ms. The list of `spiketimes` then is:

```
spiketimes = [(0, 1 * ms), (0, 4 * ms),
              (1, 2 * ms), (1, 3 * ms)]
```

and we create the group as follows:

```
G1 = SpikeGeneratorGroup(2, spiketimes)
```

Now we create a second group, with one neuron, according to the model we defined earlier.

```
G2 = NeuronGroup(N=1, model=eqs, threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
```

Connections

In Brian, a `Connection` from one `NeuronGroup` to another is defined by writing:

```
C = Connection(G,H,state)
```

Here `G` is the source group, `H` is the target group, and `state` is the name of the target state variable. When a neuron `i` in `G` fires, Brian finds all the neurons `j` in `H` that `i` in `G` is connected to, and adds the amount `C[i, j]` to the specified state variable of neuron `j` in `H`. Here `C[i, j]` is the (i,j)th entry of the connection matrix of `C` (which is initially all zero).

To start with, we create two connections from the group of two directly controlled neurons to the group of one neuron with the differential equations. The first connection has the target state `Va` and the second has the target state `Vb`.

```
C1 = Connection(G1, G2, 'Va')
C2 = Connection(G1, G2, 'Vb')
```

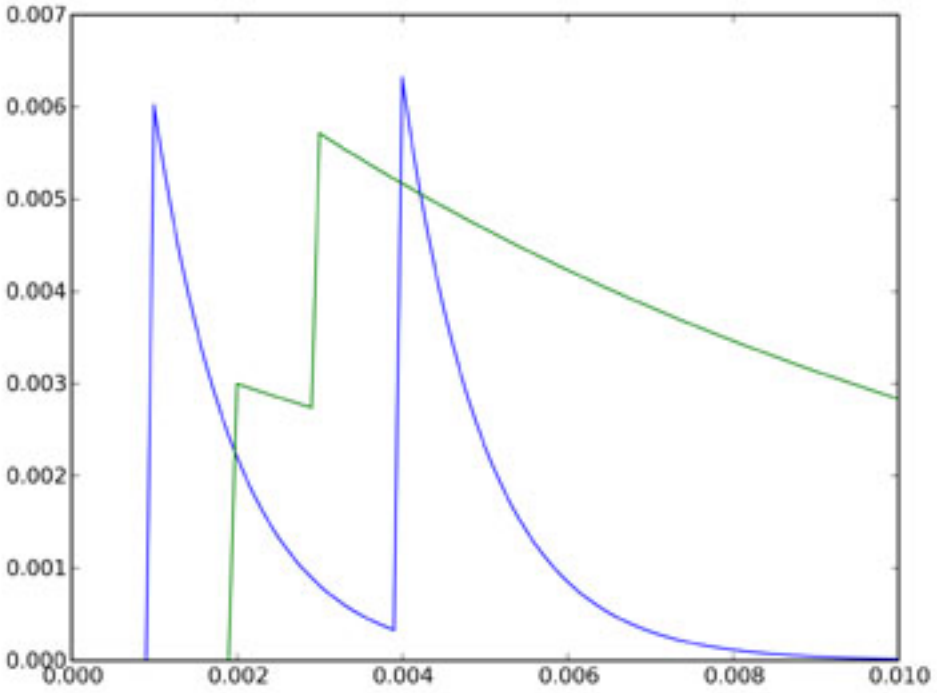
So far, this only declares our intention to connect neurons in group `G1` to neurons in group `G2`, because the connection matrix is initially all zeros. Now, with connection `C1` we connect neuron 0 in group `G1` to neuron 0 in group `G2`, with weight 3 mV. This means that when neuron 0 in group `G1` fires, the state variable `Va` of the neuron in group `G2` will be increased by 6 mV. Then we use connection `C2` to connection neuron 1 in group `G1` to neuron 0 in group `G2`, this time with weight 3 mV.

```
C1[0, 0] = 6 * mV
C2[1, 0] = 3 * mV
```

The net effect of this is that when neuron 0 of `G1` fires, `Va` for the neuron in `G2` will increase 6 mV, and when neuron 1 of `G1` fires, `Vb` for the neuron in `G2` will increase 3 mV.

Now we set up monitors to record the activity of the network, run it and plot it.

```
Ma = StateMonitor(G2, 'Va', record=True)
Mb = StateMonitor(G2, 'Vb', record=True)

run(10 * ms)

plot(Ma.times, Ma[0])
plot(Mb.times, Mb[0])
show()
```



The two plots show the state variables `Va` and `Vb` for the single neuron in group `G2`. `Va` is shown in blue, and `Vb` in green. According to the differential equations, `Va` decays much faster than `Vb` (time constant 1 ms rather than 10 ms), but we have set it up (through the connection strengths) that an incoming spike from neuron 0 of `G1` causes a large increase of 6 mV to `Va`, whereas a spike from neuron 1 of `G1` causes a smaller increase of 3 mV to Vb. The value for `Va` then jumps at times 1 ms and 4 ms, when we defined neuron 0 of `G1` to fire, and decays almost back to rest in between. The value for `Vb` jumps at times 2 ms and 3 ms, and because the times are closer together and the time constant is longer, they add together.

In the next part of this tutorial, we'll see how to use this system to do something useful.

Exercises

1. Try playing with the parameters `tau_a`, `tau_b` and the connection strengths, `C1[0,0]` and `C2[0,1]`. Try changing the list of spike times.
2. In this part of the tutorial, the states `Va` and `Vb` are independent of one another. Try rewriting the differential equations so that they're not independent and play around with that.
3. Write a network with inhibitory and excitatory neurons. Hint: you only need one connection.
4. Write a network with inhibitory and excitatory neurons whose actions have different time constants (for example, excitatory neurons have a slower effect than inhibitory ones).

Solutions

1. Simple write `C[i,j]=-3*mV` to make the connection from neuron i to neuron j inhibitory.
2. See the next part of this tutorial.

Tutorial 2b: Excitatory and inhibitory currents

In this tutorial, we use multiple connections to solve a real problem, how to implement two types of synapses with excitatory and inhibitory currents with different time constants.

The scheme

The scheme we implement is the following diffential equations:

taum dV/dt = -V + ge - gi
taue dge/dt = -ge
taui dgi/dt = -gi

An excitatory neuron connects to state ge, and an inhibitory neuron connects to state gi. When an excitatory spike arrives, ge instantaneously increases, then decays exponentially. Consequently, V will initially but continuously rise and then fall. Solving these equations, if V(0)=0, ge(0)=g0 corresponding to an excitatory spike arriving at time 0, and gi(0)=0 then:

gi = 0
ge = g0 exp(-t/taue)
V = (exp(-t/taum) - exp(-t/taue)) taue g0 / (taum-taue)

We use a very short time constant for the excitatory currents, a longer one for the inhibitory currents, and an even longer one for the membrane potential.

```
from brian import *

taum = 20 * ms
taue = 1 * ms
taui = 10 * ms
Vt = 10 * mV
Vr = 0 * mV

eqs = Equations('''
      dV/dt  = (-V+ge-gi)/taum : volt
      dge/dt = -ge/taue        : volt
      dgi/dt = -gi/taui        : volt
      ''')
```

Connections

As before, we'll have a group of two neurons under direct control, the first of which will be excitatory this time, and the second will be inhibitory. To demonstrate the effect, we'll have two excitatory spikes reasonably close together, followed by an inhibitory spike later on, and then shortly after that two excitatory spikes close together.

```
spiketimes = [(0, 1 * ms), (0, 10 * ms),
              (1, 40 * ms),
              (0, 50 * ms), (0, 55 * ms)]

G1 = SpikeGeneratorGroup(2, spiketimes)
G2 = NeuronGroup(N=1, model=eqs, threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

C1 = Connection(G1, G2, 'ge')
C2 = Connection(G1, G2, 'gi')
```

The weights are the same - when we increase `ge` the effect on `V` is excitatory and when we increase `gi` the effect on `V` is inhibitory.

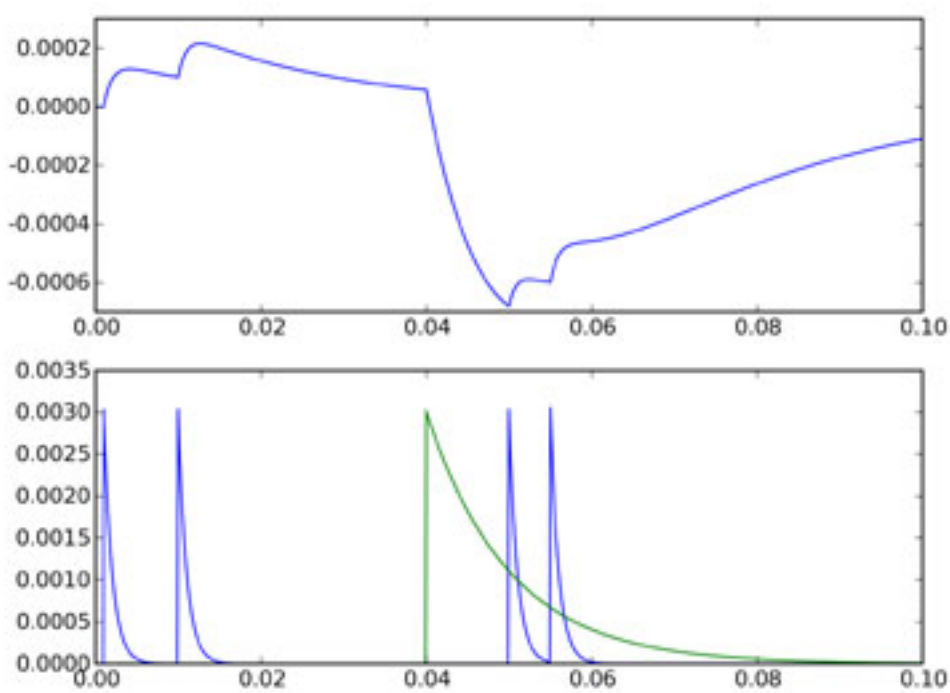
```
C1[0, 0] = 3 * mV
C2[1, 0] = 3 * mV
```

We set up monitors and run as normal.

```
Mv = StateMonitor(G2, 'V', record=True)
Mge = StateMonitor(G2, 'ge', record=True)
Mgi = StateMonitor(G2, 'gi', record=True)

run(100 * ms)
```

This time we do something a little bit different when plotting it. We want a plot with two subplots, the top one will show `V`, and the bottom one will show both `ge` and `gi`. We use the `subplot` command from pylab which mimics the same command from Matlab.

```
figure()
subplot(211)
plot(Mv.times, Mv[0])
subplot(212)
plot(Mge.times, Mge[0])
plot(Mgi.times, Mgi[0])
show()
```



The top figure shows the voltage trace, and the bottom figure shows `ge` in blue and `gi` in green. You can see that although the inhibitory and excitatory weights are the same, the inhibitory current is much more powerful. This is because the effect of `ge` or `gi` on `V` is related to the integral of the differential equation for those variables, and `gi`

decays much more slowly than `ge`. Thus the size of the negative deflection at 40 ms is much bigger than the excitatory ones, and even the double excitatory spike after the inhibitory one can't cancel it out.

In the next part of this tutorial, we set up our first serious network, with 4000 neurons, excitatory and inhibitory.

Exercises

1. Try changing the parameters and spike times to get a feel for how it works.
2. Try an equivalent implementation with the equation taum dV/dt = -V+ge+gi
3. Verify that the differential equation has been solved correctly.

Solutions

Solution for 2:

Simply use the line `C2[1,0] = -3*mV` to get the same effect.

Solution for 3:

First, set up the situation we described at the top for which we already know the solution of the differential equations, by changing the spike times as follows:

```
spiketimes = [(0,0*ms)]
```

Now we compute what the values ought to be as follows:

```
t = Mv.times
Vpredicted = (exp(-t/taum) - exp(-t/taue))*taue*(3*mV) / (taum-taue)
```

Now we can compute the difference between the predicted and actual values:

```
Vdiff = abs(Vpredicted - Mv[0])
```

This should be zero:

```
print max(Vdiff)
```

Sure enough, it's as close as you can expect on a computer. When I run this it gives me the value 1.3 aV, which is 1.3 * 10^-18 volts, i.e. effectively zero given the finite precision of the calculations involved.

Tutorial 2c: The CUBA network

In this part of the tutorial, we set up our first serious network that actually does something. It implements the CUBA network, Benchmark 2 from:

> Simulation of networks of spiking neurons: A review of tools and strategies (2006). Brette, Rudolph, Carnevale, Hines, Beeman, Bower, Diesmann, Goodman, Harris, Zirpe, Natschlager, Pecevski, Ermentrout, Djurfeldt, Lansner, Rochel, Vibert, Alvarez, Muller, Davison, El Boustani and Destexhe. Journal of Computational Neuroscience

This is a network of 4000 neurons, of which 3200 excitatory, and 800 inhibitory, with exponential synaptic currents. The neurons are randomly connected with probability 0.02.

```
from brian import *

taum = 20 * ms          # membrane time constant
taue = 5 * ms           # excitatory synaptic time constant
taui = 10 * ms          # inhibitory synaptic time constant
Vt = -50 * mV           # spike threshold
Vr = -60 * mV           # reset value
El = -49 * mV           # resting potential
we = (60 * 0.27 / 10) * mV # excitatory synaptic weight
wi = (20 * 4.5 / 10) * mV # inhibitory synaptic weight

eqs = Equations('''
        dV/dt  = (ge-gi-(V-El))/taum : volt
        dge/dt = -ge/taue            : volt
        dgi/dt = -gi/taui            : volt
        ''')
```

So far, this has been pretty similar to the previous part, the only difference is we have a couple more parameters, and we've added a resting potential `El` into the equation for `V`.

Now we make lots of neurons:

```
G = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
```

Next, we divide them into subgroups. The `subgroup()` method of a `NeuronGroup` returns a new `NeuronGroup` that can be used in exactly the same way as its parent group. At the moment, the subgrouping mechanism can only be used to create contiguous groups of neurons (so you can't have a subgroup consisting of neurons 0-100 and also 200-300 say). We designate the first 3200 neurons as `Ge` and the second 800 as `Gi`, these will be the excitatory and inhibitory neurons.

```
Ge = G.subgroup(3200) # Excitatory neurons
Gi = G.subgroup(800)  # Inhibitory neurons
```

Now we define the connections. As in the previous part of the tutorial, `ge` is the excitatory current and `gi` is the inhibitory one. `Ce` says that an excitatory neuron can synapse onto any neuron in `G`, be it excitatory or inhibitory. Similarly for inhibitory neurons. We also randomly connect `Ge` and `Gi` to the whole of `G` with probability 0.02 and the weights given in the list of parameters at the top.

```
Ce = Connection(Ge, G, 'ge', sparseness=0.02, weight=we)
Ci = Connection(Gi, G, 'gi', sparseness=0.02, weight=wi)
```

Set up some monitors as usual. The line `record=0` in the `StateMonitor` declarations indicates that we only want to record the activity of neuron 0. This saves time and memory.

```
M = SpikeMonitor(G)
MV = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=0)
Mge = StateMonitor(G, 'ge', record=0)
Mgi = StateMonitor(G, 'gi', record=0)
```

And in order to start the network off in a somewhat more realistic state, we initialise the membrane potentials uniformly randomly between the reset and the threshold.

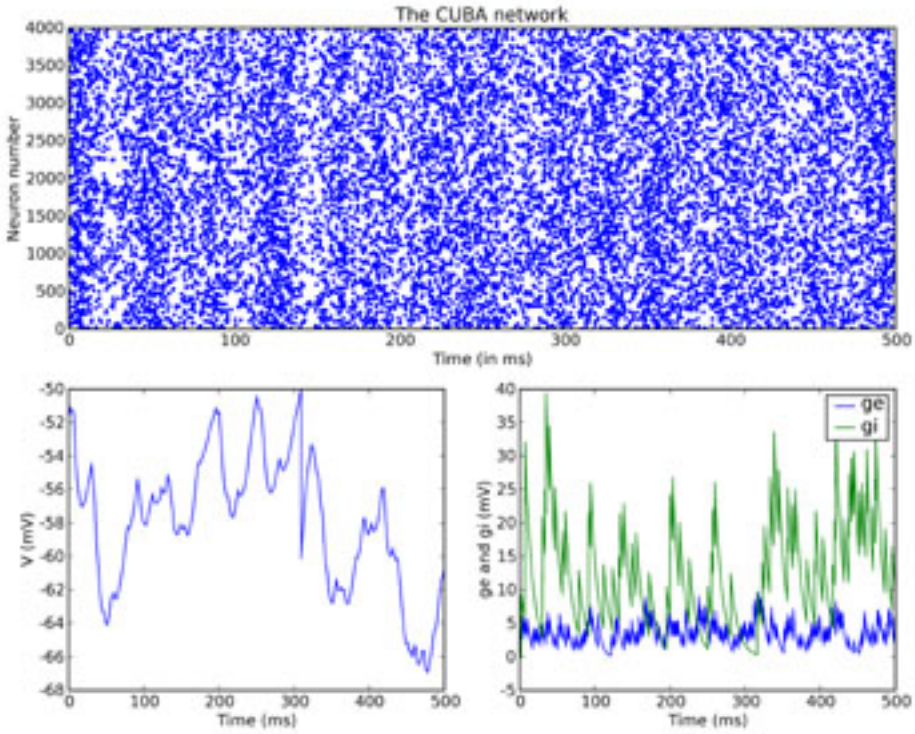
```
G.V = Vr + (Vt - Vr) * rand(len(G))
```

Now we run.

```
run(500 * ms)
```

And finally we plot the results. Just for fun, we do a rather more complicated plot than we've been doing so far, with three subplots. The upper one is the raster plot of the whole network, and the lower two are the values of `V` (on the left) and `ge` and `gi` (on the right) for the neuron we recorded from. See the PyLab documentation for an explanation of the plotting functions, but note that the `raster_plot()` keyword `newfigure=False` instructs the (Brian) function `raster_plot()` not to create a new figure (so that it can be placed as a subplot of a larger figure).

```
subplot(211)
raster_plot(M, title='The CUBA network', newfigure=False)
subplot(223)
plot(MV.times / ms, MV[0] / mV)
xlabel('Time (ms)')
ylabel('V (mV)')
subplot(224)
plot(Mge.times / ms, Mge[0] / mV)
plot(Mgi.times / ms, Mgi[0] / mV)
xlabel('Time (ms)')
ylabel('ge and gi (mV)')
legend(('ge', 'gi'), 'upper right')
show()
```



3.2 Examples

These examples cover some basic topics in writing Brian scripts in Python. The complete source code for the examples is available in the examples folder in the extras package.

3.2.1 plasticity

Example: short_term_plasticity (plasticity)

Example with short term plasticity model Neurons with regular inputs and depressing synapses

```
from brian import *

tau_e = 3 * ms
taum = 10 * ms
A_SE = 250 * pA
Rm = 100 * Mohm
N = 10

eqs = '''
dx/dt=rate : 1
rate : Hz
'''

input = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=1., reset=0)
input.rate = linspace(5 * Hz, 30 * Hz, N)

eqs_neuron = '''
dv/dt=(Rm*i-v)/taum:volt
di/dt=-i/tau_e:amp
'''
neuron = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs_neuron)

C = Connection(input, neuron, 'i')
C.connect_one_to_one(weight=A_SE)
stp = STP(C, taud=1 * ms, tauf=100 * ms, U=.1) # facilitation
#stp=STP(C,taud=100*ms,tauf=10*ms,U=.6) # depression
trace = StateMonitor(neuron, 'v', record=[0, N - 1])

run(1000 * ms)
subplot(211)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[0] / mV)
title('Vm')
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[N - 1] / mV)
title('Vm')
show()
```

Example: short_term_plasticity2 (plasticity)

Network (CUBA) with short-term synaptic plasticity for excitatory synapses (Depressing at long timescales, facilitating at short timescales)

```
from brian import *
from time import time

eqs = '''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
P.v = -60 * mV + rand(4000) * 10 * mV
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=1.62 * mV, sparseness=.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight= -9 * mV, sparseness=.02)
stp = STP(Ce, taud=200 * ms, tauf=20 * ms, U=.2)
M = SpikeMonitor(P)
rate = PopulationRateMonitor(P)
t1 = time()
run(1 * second)
t2 = time()
print "Simulation time:", t2 - t1, "s"
print M.nspikes, "spikes"
subplot(211)
raster_plot(M)
subplot(212)
plot(rate.times / ms, rate.smooth_rate(5 * ms))
show()
```

Example: STDP1 (plasticity)

Spike-timing dependent plasticity Adapted from Song, Miller and Abbott (2000) and Song and Abbott (2001)

This simulation takes a long time!

```
from brian import *
from time import time

N = 1000
taum = 10 * ms
tau_pre = 20 * ms
tau_post = tau_pre
Ee = 0 * mV
vt = -54 * mV
vr = -60 * mV
El = -74 * mV
taue = 5 * ms
F = 15 * Hz
gmax = .01
dA_pre = .01
dA_post = -dA_pre * tau_pre / tau_post * 1.05

eqs_neurons = '''
dv/dt=(ge*(Ee-vr)+El-v)/taum : volt   # the synaptic current is linearized
dge/dt=-ge/taue : 1
'''
```

```
input = PoissonGroup(N, rates=F)
neurons = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs_neurons, threshold=vt, reset=vr)
synapses = Connection(input, neurons, 'ge', weight=rand(len(input), len(neurons)) * gmax)
neurons.v = vr

#stdp=ExponentialSTDP(synapses,tau_pre,tau_post,dA_pre,dA_post,wmax=gmax)
## Explicit STDP rule
eqs_stdp = '''
dA_pre/dt=-A_pre/tau_pre : 1
dA_post/dt=-A_post/tau_post : 1
'''
dA_post *= gmax
dA_pre *= gmax
stdp = STDP(synapses, eqs=eqs_stdp, pre='A_pre+=dA_pre;w+=A_post',
          post='A_post+=dA_post;w+=A_pre', wmax=gmax)

rate = PopulationRateMonitor(neurons)

start_time = time()
run(100 * second, report='text')
print "Simulation time:", time() - start_time

subplot(311)
plot(rate.times / second, rate.smooth_rate(100 * ms))
subplot(312)
plot(synapses.W.todense() / gmax, '.')
subplot(313)
hist(synapses.W.todense() / gmax, 20)
show()
```

Example: STDP2 (plasticity)

Spike-timing dependent plasticity Adapted from Song, Miller and Abbott (2000), Song and Abbott (2001) and van Rossum et al (2000).

This simulation takes a long time!

```
from brian import *
from time import time

N = 1000
taum = 10 * ms
tau_pre = 20 * ms
tau_post = tau_pre
Ee = 0 * mV
vt = -54 * mV
vr = -60 * mV
El = -74 * mV
taue = 5 * ms
gmax = 0.01
F = 15 * Hz
dA_pre = .01
dA_post = -dA_pre * tau_pre / tau_post * 2.5

eqs_neurons = '''
dv/dt=(ge*(Ee-vr)+El-v)/taum : volt   # the synaptic current is linearized
```

```
dge/dt=-ge/taue : 1
'''

input = PoissonGroup(N, rates=F)
neurons = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs_neurons, threshold=vt, reset=vr)
synapses = Connection(input, neurons, 'ge', weight=rand(len(input), len(neurons)) * gmax,
                      structure='dense')
neurons.v = vr

stdp = ExponentialSTDP(synapses, tau_pre, tau_post, dA_pre, dA_post, wmax=gmax, update='mixed')

rate = PopulationRateMonitor(neurons)

start_time = time()
run(100 * second, report='text')
print "Simulation time:", time() - start_time

subplot(311)
plot(rate.times / second, rate.smooth_rate(100 * ms))
subplot(312)
plot(synapses.W.todense() / gmax, '.')
subplot(313)
hist(synapses.W.todense() / gmax, 20)
show()
```

3.2.2 multiprocessing

Example: multiple_runs_simple (multiprocessing)

Example of using Python multiprocessing module to distribute simulations over multiple processors.

The general procedure for using multiprocessing is to define and run a network inside a function, and then use multiprocessing.Pool.map to call the function with multiple parameter values. Note that on Windows, any code that should only run once should be placed inside an if __name__=='__main__' block.

```
from brian import *
import multiprocessing

# This is the function that we want to compute for various different parameters
def how_many_spikes(excitatory_weight):
    # These two lines reset the clock to 0 and clear any remaining data so that
    # memory use doesn't build up over multiple runs.
    reinit_default_clock()
    clear(True)
    eqs = '''
    dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
    dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
    dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
    '''
    P = NeuronGroup(4000, eqs, threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
    P.v = -60 * mV + 10 * mV * rand(len(P))
    Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
    Pi = P.subgroup(800)
    Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge')
    Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi')
    Ce.connect_random(Pe, P, 0.02, weight=excitatory_weight)
```

```
    Ci.connect_random(Pi, P, 0.02, weight= -9 * mV)
    M = SpikeMonitor(P)
    run(100 * ms)
    return M.nspikes

if __name__ == '__main__':
    # Note that on Windows platforms, all code that is executed rather than
    # just defining functions and classes has to be in the if __name__=='__main__'
    # block, otherwise it will be executed by each process that starts. This
    # isn't a problem on Linux.
    pool = multiprocessing.Pool() # uses num_cpu processes by default
    weights = linspace(0, 3.5, 100) * mV
    args = [w * volt for w in weights]
    results = pool.map(how_many_spikes, args) # launches multiple processes
    plot(weights, results, '.')
    show()
```

Example: multiple_runs_with_gui (multiprocessing)

A complicated example of using multiprocessing for multiple runs of a simulation with different parameters, using a GUI to monitor and control the runs.

This example features:

- An indefinite number of runs, with a set of parameters for each run generated at random for each run.
- A plot of the output of all the runs updated as soon as each run is completed.
- A GUI showing how long each process has been running for and how long until it completes, and with a button allowing you to terminate the runs.

A simpler example is in `examples/multiprocessing/multiple_runs_simple.py`.

```
# We use Tk as the backend for the GUI and matplotlib so as to avoid any
# threading conflicts
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('TkAgg')

from brian import *
import Tkinter, time, multiprocessing, os
from brian.utils.progressreporting import make_text_report
from Queue import Empty as QueueEmpty


class SimulationController(Tkinter.Tk):
    '''
    GUI, uses Tkinter and features a progress bar for each process, and a callback
    function for when the terminate button is clicked.
    '''
    def __init__(self, processes, terminator, width=600):
        Tkinter.Tk.__init__(self, None)
        self.parent = None
        self.grid()
        button = Tkinter.Button(self, text='Terminate simulation',
                                command=terminator)
        button.grid(column=0, row=0)
        self.pb_width = width
        self.progressbars = []
```

```
        for i in xrange(processes):
            can = Tkinter.Canvas(self, width=width, height=30)
            can.grid(column=0, row=1 + i)
            can.create_rectangle(0, 0, width, 30, fill='#aaaaaa')
            r = can.create_rectangle(0, 0, 0, 30, fill='#ffaaaa', width=0)
            t = can.create_text(width / 2, 15, text='')
            self.progressbars.append((can, r, t))
        self.results_text = Tkinter.Label(self, text='Computed 0 results, time taken: 0s')
        self.results_text.grid(column=0, row=processes + 1)
        self.title('Simulation control')

    def update_results(self, elapsed, complete):
        '''
        Method to update the total number of results computed and the amount of time taken.
        '''
        self.results_text.config(text='Computed ' + str(complete) + ', time taken: ' + str(int(elapse
        self.update()

    def update_process(self, i, elapsed, complete, msg):
        '''
        Method to update the status of a given process.
        '''
        can, r, t = self.progressbars[i]
        can.itemconfigure(t, text='Process ' + str(i) + ': ' + make_text_report(elapsed, complete) +
        can.coords(r, 0, 0, int(self.pb_width * complete), 30)
        self.update()

def sim_mainloop(pool, results, message_queue):
    '''
    Monitors results of a simulation as they arrive

    pool is the multiprocessing.Pool that the processes are running in,
    results is the AsyncResult object returned by Pool.imap_unordered which
    returns simulation results asynchronously as and when they are ready,
    and message_queue is a multiprocessing.Queue used to communicate between
    child processes and the server process. In this case, we use this Queue to
    send messages about the percent complete and time elapsed for each run.
    '''
    # We use this to enumerate the processes, mapping their process IDs to an int
    # in the range 0:num_processes.
    pid_to_id = dict((pid, i) for i, pid in enumerate([p.pid for p in pool._pool]))
    num_processes = len(pid_to_id)
    start = time.time()
    stoprunningsim = [False]
    # This function terminates all the pool's child processes, it is used as
    # the callback function called when the terminate button on the GUI is clicked.
    def terminate_sim():
        pool.terminate()
        stoprunningsim[0] = True
    controller = SimulationController(num_processes, terminate_sim)
    for i in range(num_processes):
        controller.update_process(i, 0, 0, 'no info yet')
    i = 0
    while True:
        try:
            # If there is a new result (the 0.1 means wait 0.1 seconds for a
            # result before giving up) then this try clause will execute, otherwise
            # a TimeoutError will occur and the except clause afterwards will
```

```
            # execute.
            weight, numspikes = results.next(0.1)
            # if we reach here, we have a result to plot, so we plot it and
            # update the GUI
            plot_result(weight, numspikes)
            i = i + 1
            controller.update_results(time.time() - start, i)
        except multiprocessing.TimeoutError:
            # if we're still waiting for a new result, we can process events in
            # the message_queue and update the GUI if there are any.
            while not message_queue.empty():
                try:
                    # messages here are of the form: (pid, elapsed, complete)
                    # where pid is the process ID of the child process, elapsed
                    # is the amount of time elapsed, and complete is the
                    # fraction of the run completed. See function how_many_spikes
                    # to see where these messages come from.
                    pid, elapsed, complete = message_queue.get_nowait()
                    controller.update_process(pid_to_id[pid], elapsed, complete, '')
                except QueueEmpty:
                    break
            controller.update()
            if stoprunningsim[0]:
                print 'Terminated simulation processes'
                break
    controller.destroy()

def plot_result(weight, numspikes):
    plot([weight], [numspikes], '.', color=(0, 0, 0.5))
    axis('tight')
    draw() # this forces matplotlib to redraw

# Note that how_many_spikes only takes one argument, which is a tuple of
# its actual arguments. The reason for this is that Pool.imap_unordered can only
# pass a single argument to the function its applied to, but that argument can
# be a tuple...
def how_many_spikes((excitatory_weight, message_queue)):
    reinit_default_clock()
    clear(True)

    eqs = '''
    dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
    dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
    dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
    '''
    P = NeuronGroup(4000, eqs, threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
    P.v = -60 * mV + 10 * mV * rand(len(P))
    Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
    Pi = P.subgroup(800)
    Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge')
    Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi')
    Ce.connect_random(Pe, P, 0.02, weight=excitatory_weight)
    Ci.connect_random(Pi, P, 0.02, weight= -9 * mV)
    M = SpikeMonitor(P)

    # This reporter function is called every second, and it sends a message to
    # the server process updating the status of the current run.
    def reporter(elapsed, complete):
```

```
        message_queue.put((os.getpid(), elapsed, complete))

    run(4000 * ms, report=reporter, report_period=1 * second)

    return (excitatory_weight, M.nspikes)


if __name__ == '__main__':
    numprocesses = None # number of processes to use, set to None to have one per CPU
    # We have to use a Queue from the Manager to send messages from client
    # processes to the server process
    manager = multiprocessing.Manager()
    message_queue = manager.Queue()
    pool = multiprocessing.Pool(processes=numprocesses)
    # This generator function repeatedly generates random sets of parameters
    # to pass to the how_many_spikes function
    def args():
        while True:
            weight = rand()*3.5 * mV
            yield (weight, message_queue)
    # imap_unordered returns an AsyncResult object which returns results as
    # and when they are ready, we pass this results object which is returned
    # immediately to the sim_mainloop function which monitors this, updates the
    # GUI and plots the results as they come in.
    results = pool.imap_unordered(how_many_spikes, args())
    ion() # this puts matplotlib into interactive mode to plot as we go
    sim_mainloop(pool, results, message_queue)
```

3.2.3 modelfitting

Example: modelfitting (modelfitting)

Model fitting example. Fits an integrate-and-fire model to an in-vitro electrophysiological recording during one second.

```
from brian import loadtxt, ms, Equations
from brian.library.modelfitting import *

if __name__ == '__main__':

    equations = Equations('''
        dV/dt=(R*I-V)/tau : 1
        I : 1
        R : 1
        tau : second
    ''')
    optinfo = dict([])
    optinfo['Minterval'] = 10
    input = loadtxt('current.txt')
    spikes = loadtxt('spikes.txt')

    results = modelfitting(model=equations, reset=0, threshold=1,
                           data=spikes,
                           input=input, dt=.1 * ms,
                           particles=1000, iterations=10, delta=2 * ms,
```

```
                                use_gpu=False, max_cpu=4, max_gpu=1,
                                R=[1.0e9, 9.0e9], tau=[10 * ms, 40 * ms], optalg=GA, optinfo=optinfo

    print_results(results)
```

Example: modelfitting2 (modelfitting)

A second example of the modelfitting toolbox.

```
if __name__ == '__main__':
    from brian import *
    from modelfitting import *

    model = '''
        dV/dt=(R*I-V)/tau : 1
        I : 1
        R : 1
        tau : second
    '''
    threshold = 1
    reset = 0

    input = loadtxt('current.txt')
    spikes0 = loadtxt('spikes.txt')
    spikes = []
    for i in xrange(2):
        spikes.extend([(i, spike * second + 5 * i * ms) for spike in spikes0])

    results = modelfitting(model=model, reset=reset, threshold=threshold,
                           data=spikes,
                           input=input, dt=.1 * ms,
                           max_cpu=4,
                           particles=1000, iterations=3, delta=2 * ms,
                           R=[1.0e9, 8.0e9],
                           tau=[10 * ms, 40 * ms],
                           _delays=[-10 * ms, 10 * ms])
    print_results(results)
```

3.2.4 misc

Example: adaptive (misc)

An adaptive neuron model

```
from brian import *

PG = PoissonGroup(1, 500 * Hz)
eqs = '''
dv/dt = (-w-v)/(10*ms) : volt # the membrane equation
dw/dt = -w/(30*ms) : volt # the adaptation current
'''
# The adaptation variable increases with each spike
IF = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, threshold=20 * mV,
                 reset='''v  = 0*mV
```

```
                          w += 3*mV ''')

C = Connection(PG, IF, 'v', weight=3 * mV)

MS = SpikeMonitor(PG, True)
Mv = StateMonitor(IF, 'v', record=True)
Mw = StateMonitor(IF, 'w', record=True)

run(100 * ms)

plot(Mv.times / ms, Mv[0] / mV)
plot(Mw.times / ms, Mw[0] / mV)

show()
```

Example: adaptive_threshold (misc)

A model with adaptive threshold (increases with each spike)

```
from brian import *

eqs = '''
dv/dt = -v/(10*ms) : volt
dvt/dt = (10*mV-vt)/(15*ms) : volt
'''

reset = '''
v=0*mV
vt+=3*mV
'''

IF = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, reset=reset, threshold='v>vt')
IF.rest()
PG = PoissonGroup(1, 500 * Hz)

C = Connection(PG, IF, 'v', weight=3 * mV)

Mv = StateMonitor(IF, 'v', record=True)
Mvt = StateMonitor(IF, 'vt', record=True)

run(100 * ms)

plot(Mv.times / ms, Mv[0] / mV)
plot(Mvt.times / ms, Mvt[0] / mV)

show()
```

Example: cable (misc)

Dendrite with 100 compartments

```
from brian import *
from brian.compartments import *
from brian.library.ionic_currents import *
```

```
length = 1 * mm
nseg = 100
dx = length / nseg
Cm = 1 * uF / cm ** 2
gl = 0.02 * msiemens / cm ** 2
diam = 1 * um
area = pi * diam * dx
El = 0 * mV
Ri = 100 * ohm * cm
ra = Ri * 4 / (pi * diam ** 2)

print "Time constant =", Cm / gl
print "Space constant =", .5 * (diam / (gl * Ri)) ** .5

segments = {}
for i in range(nseg):
    segments[i] = MembraneEquation(Cm * area) + leak_current(gl * area, El)

segments[0] += Current('I:nA')

cable = Compartments(segments)
for i in range(nseg - 1):
    cable.connect(i, i + 1, ra * dx)

neuron = NeuronGroup(1, model=cable)
#neuron.vm_0=10*mV
neuron.I_0 = .05 * nA

trace = []
for i in range(10):
    trace.append(StateMonitor(neuron, 'vm_' + str(10 * i), record=True))

run(200 * ms)

for i in range(10):
    plot(trace[i].times / ms, trace[i][0] / mV)
show()
```

Example: COBA (misc)

This is a Brian script implementing a benchmark described in the following review paper:

Simulation of networks of spiking neurons: A review of tools and strategies (2007). Brette, Rudolph, Carnevale, Hines, Beeman, Bower, Diesmann, Goodman, Harris, Zirpe, Natschlager, Pecevski, Ermentrout, Djurfeldt, Lansner, Rochel, Vibert, Alvarez, Muller, Davison, El Boustani and Destexhe. Journal of Computational Neuroscience 23(3):349-98

Benchmark 1: random network of integrate-and-fire neurons with exponential synaptic conductances

Clock-driven implementation with Euler integration (no spike time interpolation)

R. Brette - Dec 2007

Brian is a simulator for spiking neural networks written in Python, developed by R. Brette and D. Goodman. http://brian.di.ens.fr

```
from brian import *
import time

# Time constants
taum = 20 * msecond
taue = 5 * msecond
taui = 10 * msecond
# Reversal potentials
Ee = (0. + 60.) * mvolt
Ei = (-80. + 60.) * mvolt

start_time = time.time()
eqs = Equations('''
dv/dt = (-v+ge*(Ee-v)+gi*(Ei-v))*(1./taum) : volt
dge/dt = -ge*(1./taue) : 1
dgi/dt = -gi*(1./taui) : 1
''')
# NB 1: conductances are in units of the leak conductance
# NB 2: multiplication is faster than division

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold=10 * mvolt, \
              reset=0 * mvolt, refractory=5 * msecond,
              order=1, compile=True)
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
we = 6. / 10. # excitatory synaptic weight (voltage)
wi = 67. / 10. # inhibitory synaptic weight
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=we, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight=wi, sparseness=0.02)
# Initialization
P.v = (randn(len(P)) * 5 - 5) * mvolt
P.ge = randn(len(P)) * 1.5 + 4
P.gi = randn(len(P)) * 12 + 20

# Record the number of spikes
Me = PopulationSpikeCounter(Pe)
Mi = PopulationSpikeCounter(Pi)

print "Network construction time:", time.time() - start_time, "seconds"
print "Simulation running..."
start_time = time.time()

run(1 * second)
duration = time.time() - start_time
print "Simulation time:", duration, "seconds"
print Me.nspikes, "excitatory spikes"
print Mi.nspikes, "inhibitory spikes"
```

Example: COBAHH (misc)

This is an implementation of a benchmark described in the following review paper:

Simulation of networks of spiking neurons: A review of tools and strategies (2006). Brette, Rudolph, Carnevale, Hines, Beeman, Bower, Diesmann, Goodman, Harris, Zirpe, NatschlAger, Pecevski, Ermentrout, Djurfeldt, Lansner, Rochel, Vibert, Alvarez, Muller, Davison, El Boustani and Destexhe. Journal of Computational Neuroscience

Benchmark 3: random network of HH neurons with exponential synaptic conductances

Clock-driven implementation (no spike time interpolation)

1. Brette - Dec 2007

70s for dt=0.1 ms with exponential Euler

```
from brian import *

# Parameters
area = 20000 * umetre ** 2
Cm = (1 * ufarad * cm ** -2) * area
gl = (5e-5 * siemens * cm ** -2) * area
El = -60 * mV
EK = -90 * mV
ENa = 50 * mV
g_na = (100 * msiemens * cm ** -2) * area
g_kd = (30 * msiemens * cm ** -2) * area
VT = -63 * mV
# Time constants
taue = 5 * ms
taui = 10 * ms
# Reversal potentials
Ee = 0 * mV
Ei = -80 * mV
we = 6 * nS # excitatory synaptic weight (voltage)
wi = 67 * nS # inhibitory synaptic weight

# The model
eqs = Equations('''
dv/dt = (gl*(El-v)+ge*(Ee-v)+gi*(Ei-v)-\
    g_na*(m*m*m)*h*(v-ENa)-\
    g_kd*(n*n*n*n)*(v-EK))/Cm : volt
dm/dt = alpham*(1-m)-betam*m : 1
dn/dt = alphan*(1-n)-betan*n : 1
dh/dt = alphah*(1-h)-betah*h : 1
dge/dt = -ge*(1./taue) : siemens
dgi/dt = -gi*(1./taui) : siemens
alpham = 0.32*(mV**-1)*(13*mV-v+VT)/ \
    (exp((13*mV-v+VT)/(4*mV))-1.)/ms : Hz
betam = 0.28*(mV**-1)*(v-VT-40*mV)/ \
    (exp((v-VT-40*mV)/(5*mV))-1)/ms : Hz
alphah = 0.128*exp((17*mV-v+VT)/(18*mV))/ms : Hz
betah = 4./(1+exp((40*mV-v+VT)/(5*mV)))/ms : Hz
alphan = 0.032*(mV**-1)*(15*mV-v+VT)/ \
    (exp((15*mV-v+VT)/(5*mV))-1.)/ms : Hz
betan = .5*exp((10*mV-v+VT)/(40*mV))/ms : Hz
''')

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs,
    threshold=EmpiricalThreshold(threshold= -20 * mV,
                                 refractory=3 * ms),
    implicit=True, freeze=True)
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=we, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight=wi, sparseness=0.02)
# Initialization
P.v = El + (randn(len(P)) * 5 - 5) * mV
P.ge = (randn(len(P)) * 1.5 + 4) * 10. * nS
```

```
P.gi = (randn(len(P)) * 12 + 20) * 10. * nS

# Record the number of spikes and a few traces
trace = StateMonitor(P, 'v', record=[1, 10, 100])

run(1 * second)

plot(trace[1])
plot(trace[10])
plot(trace[100])
show()
```

Example: correlated_inputs (misc)

An example with correlated spike trains From: Brette, R. (2007). Generation of correlated spike trains.

```
from brian import *

input = HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains(1000, r=10 * Hz, c=0.1, tauc=10 * ms)

S = SpikeMonitor(input)
S2 = PopulationRateMonitor(input)
M = StateMonitor(input, 'rate', record=0)
run(1000 * ms)
subplot(211)
raster_plot(S)
subplot(212)
plot(S2.times / ms, S2.smooth_rate(5 * ms))
plot(M.times / ms, M[0] / Hz)
show()
```

Example: CUBA (misc)

This is a Brian script implementing a benchmark described in the following review paper:

Simulation of networks of spiking neurons: A review of tools and strategies (2007). Brette, Rudolph, Carnevale, Hines, Beeman, Bower, Diesmann, Goodman, Harris, Zirpe, Natschlager, Pecevski, Ermentrout, Djurfeldt, Lansner, Rochel, Vibert, Alvarez, Muller, Davison, El Boustani and Destexhe. Journal of Computational Neuroscience 23(3):349-98

Benchmark 2: random network of integrate-and-fire neurons with exponential synaptic currents

Clock-driven implementation with exact subthreshold integration (but spike times are aligned to the grid)

R. Brette - Oct 2007

Brian is a simulator for spiking neural networks written in Python, developed by R. Brette and D. Goodman. http://brian.di.ens.fr

```
from brian import *
import time

start_time = time.time()
taum = 20 * ms
taue = 5 * ms
```

```
taui = 10 * ms
Vt = -50 * mV
Vr = -60 * mV
El = -49 * mV

eqs = Equations('''
dv/dt  = (ge+gi-(v-El))/taum : volt
dge/dt = -ge/taue : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/taui : volt
''')

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold=Vt, reset=Vr, refractory=5 * ms)
P.v = Vr
P.ge = 0 * mV
P.gi = 0 * mV

Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
we = (60 * 0.27 / 10) * mV # excitatory synaptic weight (voltage)
wi = (-20 * 4.5 / 10) * mV # inhibitory synaptic weight
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=we, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight=wi, sparseness=0.02)
P.v = Vr + rand(len(P)) * (Vt - Vr)

# Record the number of spikes
Me = PopulationSpikeCounter(Pe)
Mi = PopulationSpikeCounter(Pi)
# A population rate monitor
M = PopulationRateMonitor(P)

print "Network construction time:", time.time() - start_time, "seconds"
print len(P), "neurons in the network"
print "Simulation running..."
run(1 * msecond)
start_time = time.time()

run(1 * second)

duration = time.time() - start_time
print "Simulation time:", duration, "seconds"
print Me.nspikes, "excitatory spikes"
print Mi.nspikes, "inhibitory spikes"
plot(M.times / ms, M.smooth_rate(2 * ms, 'gaussian'))
show()
```

Example: current_clamp (misc)

An example of single-electrode current clamp recording with bridge compensation (using the electrophysiology library).

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *

taum = 20 * ms          # membrane time constant
gl = 1. / (50 * Mohm)    # leak conductance
Cm = taum * gl          # membrane capacitance
```

```
Re = 50 * Mohm        # electrode resistance
Ce = 0.5 * ms / Re      # electrode capacitance

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
Rbridge:ohm # bridge resistance
I:amp # command current
''')
eqs += current_clamp(i_cmd='I', Re=Re, Ce=Ce, bridge='Rbridge')
setup = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs)
soma = StateMonitor(setup, 'vm', record=True)
recording = StateMonitor(setup, 'v_rec', record=True)

# No compensation
run(50 * ms)
setup.I = .5 * nA
run(100 * ms)
setup.I = 0 * nA
run(50 * ms)

# Full compensation
setup.Rbridge = Re
run(50 * ms)
setup.I = .5 * nA
run(100 * ms)
setup.I = 0 * nA
run(50 * ms)

plot(recording.times / ms, recording[0] / mV, 'b')
plot(soma.times / ms, soma[0] / mV, 'r')
show()
```

Example: delays (misc)

Random network with external noise and transmission delays

```
from brian import *
tau = 10 * ms
sigma = 5 * mV
eqs = 'dv/dt = -v/tau+sigma*xi/tau**.5 : volt'
P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV, \
              refractory=5 * ms)
P.v = -60 * mV
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
C = Connection(P, P, 'v', delay=2 * ms)
C.connect_random(Pe, P, 0.05, weight=.7 * mV)
C.connect_random(Pi, P, 0.05, weight= -2.8 * mV)
M = SpikeMonitor(P, True)
run(1 * second)
print 'Mean rate =', M.nspikes / 4000. / second
raster_plot(M)
show()
```

Example: expIF_network (misc)

A network of exponential IF models with synaptic conductances

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.IF import *
from brian.library.synapses import *
import time

C = 200 * pF
taum = 10 * msecond
gL = C / taum
EL = -70 * mV
VT = -55 * mV
DeltaT = 3 * mV

# Synapse parameters
Ee = 0 * mvolt
Ei = -80 * mvolt
taue = 5 * msecond
taui = 10 * msecond

eqs = exp_IF(C, gL, EL, VT, DeltaT)
# Two different ways of adding synaptic currents:
eqs += Current('''
Ie=ge*(Ee-vm) : amp
dge/dt=-ge/taue : siemens
''')
eqs += exp_conductance('gi', Ei, taui) # from library.synapses

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold= -20 * mvolt, reset=EL, refractory=2 * ms)
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
we = 1.5 * nS # excitatory synaptic weight
wi = 2.5 * we # inhibitory synaptic weight
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=we, sparseness=0.05)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight=wi, sparseness=0.05)
# Initialization
P.vm = randn(len(P)) * 10 * mV - 70 * mV
P.ge = (randn(len(P)) * 2 + 5) * we
P.gi = (randn(len(P)) * 2 + 5) * wi

# Excitatory input to a subset of excitatory and inhibitory neurons
# Excitatory neurons are excited for the first 200 ms
# Inhibitory neurons are excited for the first 100 ms
input_layer1 = Pe.subgroup(200)
input_layer2 = Pi.subgroup(200)
input1 = PoissonGroup(200, rates=lambda t: (t < 200 * ms and 2000 * Hz) or 0 * Hz)
input2 = PoissonGroup(200, rates=lambda t: (t < 100 * ms and 2000 * Hz) or 0 * Hz)
input_co1 = IdentityConnection(input1, input_layer1, 'ge', weight=we)
input_co2 = IdentityConnection(input2, input_layer2, 'ge', weight=we)

# Record the number of spikes
M = SpikeMonitor(P)

print "Simulation running..."
start_time = time.time()
run(500 * ms)
```

```
duration = time.time() - start_time
print "Simulation time:", duration, "seconds"
print M.nspikes / 4000., "spikes per neuron"
raster_plot(M)
show()
```

Example: gap_junctions (misc)

Network of noisy IF neurons with gap junctions

```
from brian import *

N = 300
v0 = 5 * mV
tau = 20 * ms
sigma = 5 * mV
vt = 10 * mV
vr = 0 * mV
g_gap = 1. / N
beta = 60 * mV * 2 * ms
delta = vt - vr

eqs = '''
dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau+g_gap*(u-N*v)/tau : volt
du/dt=(N*v0-u)/tau : volt # input from other neurons
'''

def myreset(P, spikes):
    P.v[spikes] = vr # reset
    P.v += g_gap * beta * len(spikes) # spike effect
    P.u -= delta * len(spikes)

group = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=vt, reset=myreset)

@network_operation
def noise(cl):
    x = randn(N) * sigma * (cl.dt / tau) ** .5
    group.v += x
    group.u += sum(x)

trace = StateMonitor(group, 'v', record=[0, 1])
spikes = SpikeMonitor(group)
rate = PopulationRateMonitor(group)

run(1 * second)
subplot(311)
raster_plot(spikes)
subplot(312)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[0] / mV)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[1] / mV)
subplot(313)
plot(rate.times / ms, rate.smooth_rate(5 * ms) / Hz)
show()
```

Example: heterogeneous_delays (misc)

Script demonstrating use of a `Connection` with homogenenous delays

The network consists of a 'starter' neuron which fires a single spike at time t=0, connected to 100 leaky integrate and fire neurons with different delays for each target neuron, with the delays forming a quadratic curve centred at neuron 50. The longest delay is 10ms, and the network is run for 40ms. At the end, the delays are plotted above a colour plot of the membrane potential of each of the target neurons as a function of time (demonstrating the delays).

```
from brian import *
# Starter neuron, threshold is below 0 so it fires immediately, reset is below
# threshold so it fires only once.
G = NeuronGroup(1, model='V:1', threshold= -1.0, reset= -2.0)
# 100 LIF neurons, no reset or threshold so they will not spike
H = NeuronGroup(100, model='dV/dt=-V/(10*ms):volt')
# Connection with delays, here the delays are specified as a function of (i,j)
# giving the delay from neuron i to neuron j. In this case there is only one
# presynaptic neuron so i will be 0.
C = Connection(G, H, weight=5 * mV, max_delay=10 * ms,
               delay=lambda i, j:10 * ms * (j / 50. - 1) ** 2)
M = StateMonitor(H, 'V', record=True)
run(40 * ms)
subplot(211)
# These are the delays from neuron 0 to neuron i in ms
plot([C.delay[0, i] / ms for i in range(100)])
ylabel('Delay (ms)')
title('Delays')
subplot(212)
# M.values is an array of all the recorded values, here transposed to make
# it fit with the plot above.
imshow(M.values.T, aspect='auto', extent=(0, 100, 40, 0))
xlabel('Neuron number')
ylabel('Time (ms)')
title('Potential')
show()
```

Example: HodgkinHuxley (misc)

Hodgkin-Huxley model Assuming area 1*cm**2

```
#import brian_no_units
from brian import *
from brian.library.ionic_currents import *

#c=Clock(dt=.01*ms) # more precise
El = 10.6 * mV
EK = -12 * mV
ENa = 120 * mV
eqs = MembraneEquation(1 * uF) + leak_current(.3 * msiemens, El)
eqs += K_current_HH(36 * msiemens, EK) + Na_current_HH(120 * msiemens, ENa)
eqs += Current('I:amp')

neuron = NeuronGroup(1, eqs, implicit=True, freeze=True)

trace = StateMonitor(neuron, 'vm', record=True)
```

```
run(100 * ms)
neuron.I = 10 * uA
run(100 * ms)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[0] / mV)
show()
```

Example: I-F_curve (misc)

Input-Frequency curve of a neuron (cortical RS type) Network: 1000 unconnected integrate-and-fire neurons (Brette-Gerstner) with an input parameter I. The input is set differently for each neuron. Spikes are sent to a 'neuron' group with the same size and variable n, which has the role of a spike counter.

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.IF import *

N = 1000
eqs = Brette_Gerstner() + Current('I:amp')
print eqs
group = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold= -20 * mV, reset=AdaptiveReset())
group.vm = -70 * mV
group.I = linspace(0 * nA, 1 * nA, N)

counter = NeuronGroup(N, model='n:1')
C = IdentityConnection(group, counter, 'n')

i = N * 8 / 10
trace = StateMonitor(group, 'vm', record=i)

duration = 5 * second
run(duration)
subplot(211)
plot(group.I / nA, counter.n / duration)
xlabel('I (nA)')
ylabel('Firing rate (Hz)')
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[i] / mV)
xlabel('Time (ms)')
ylabel('Vm (mV)')
show()
```

Example: I-F_curve2 (misc)

Input-Frequency curve of a IF model Network: 1000 unconnected integrate-and-fire neurons (leaky IF) with an input parameter v0. The input is set differently for each neuron. Spikes are sent to a spike counter (counts the spikes emitted by each neuron).

```
from brian import *

N = 1000
tau = 10 * ms
eqs = '''
dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau : volt
v0 : volt
'''
```

```
group = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV, refractory=5 * ms)
group.v = 0 * mV
group.v0 = linspace(0 * mV, 20 * mV, N)

counter = SpikeCounter(group)

duration = 5 * second
run(duration)
plot(group.v0 / mV, counter.count / duration)
show()
```

Example: if (misc)

A very simple example Brian script to show how to implement an integrate and fire model. In this example, we also drive the single integrate and fire neuron with regularly spaced spikes from the `SpikeGeneratorGroup`.

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
Vr = -70 * mV
Vt = -55 * mV

G = NeuronGroup(1, model='V:volt', threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

input = SpikeGeneratorGroup(1, [(0, t * ms) for t in linspace(10, 100, 25)])

C = Connection(input, G)
C[0, 0] = 2 * mV

M = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=True)

G.V = Vr
run(100 * ms)
plot(M.times / ms, M[0] / mV)
show()
```

Example: leaky_if (misc)

A very simple example Brian script to show how to implement a leaky integrate and fire model. In this example, we also drive the single leaky integrate and fire neuron with regularly spaced spikes from the `SpikeGeneratorGroup`.

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
Vr = -70 * mV
Vt = -55 * mV

G = NeuronGroup(1, model='dV/dt = -(V-Vr)/tau : volt', threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

spikes = linspace(10 * ms, 100 * ms, 25)
input = MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup([spikes])

C = Connection(input, G)
C[0, 0] = 5 * mV
```

```
M = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=True)

G.V = Vr
run(100 * ms)
plot(M.times / ms, M[0] / mV)
show()
```

Example: linked_var (misc)

Example showing `linked_var()`, connecting two different `NeuronGroup` variables. Here we show something like a simplified haircell and auditory nerve fibre model where the hair cells and ANFs are implemented as two separate `NeuronGroup` objects. The hair cells filter their inputs via a differential equation, and then emit graded amounts of neurotransmitter (variable 'y') to the auditory nerve fibres input current (variable 'I').

```
from brian import *

N = 5
f = 50 * Hz
a_min = 1.0
a_max = 100.0
tau_haircell = 50 * ms
tau = 10 * ms
duration = 100 * ms

eqs_haircells = '''
input = a*sin(2*pi*f*t) : 1
x = clip(input, 0, Inf)**(1.0/3.0) : 1
a : 1
dy/dt = (x-y)/tau_haircell : 1
'''

haircells = NeuronGroup(N, eqs_haircells)
haircells.a = linspace(a_min, a_max, N)
M_haircells = MultiStateMonitor(haircells, vars=('input', 'y'), record=True)

eqs_nervefibres = '''
dV/dt = (I-V)/tau : 1
I : 1
'''
nervefibres = NeuronGroup(N, eqs_nervefibres, reset=0, threshold=1)
nervefibres.I = linked_var(haircells, 'y')
M_nervefibres = MultiStateMonitor(nervefibres, record=True)

run(duration)

subplot(221)
M_haircells['input'].plot()
ylabel('haircell.input')
subplot(222)
M_haircells['y'].plot()
ylabel('haircell.y')
subplot(223)
M_nervefibres['I'].plot()
ylabel('nervefibres.I')
subplot(224)
```

```
M_nervefibres['V'].plot()
ylabel('nervefibres.V')
show()
```

Example: minimalexample (misc)

Very short example program.

```
from brian import *

eqs = '''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''

P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs,
              threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
P.v = -60 * mV + 10 * mV * rand(len(P))
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)

Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=1.62 * mV, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight= -9 * mV, sparseness=0.02)

M = SpikeMonitor(P)

run(1 * second)
i = 0
while len(M[i]) <= 1:
    i += 1
print "The firing rate of neuron", i, "is", firing_rate(M[i]) * Hz
print "The coefficient of variation neuron", i, "is", CV(M[i])
raster_plot(M)
show()
```

Example: mirollo_strogatz (misc)

Mirollo-Strogatz network

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
v0 = 11 * mV
N = 20
w = .1 * mV

group = NeuronGroup(N, model='dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau : volt', threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV)

W = Connection(group, group, 'v', weight=w)

group.v = rand(N) * 10 * mV

S = SpikeMonitor(group)
```

```
run(300 * ms)

raster_plot(S)
show()
```

Example: multipleclocks (misc)

This example demonstrates using different clocks for different objects in the network. The clock `simclock` is the clock used for the underlying simulation. The clock `monclock` is the clock used for monitoring the membrane potential. This monitoring takes place less frequently than the simulation update step to save time and memory. Finally, the clock `inputclock` controls when the external 'current' `Iext` should be updated. In this case, we update it infrequently so we can see the effect on the network.

This example also demonstrates the @network_operation decorator. A function with this decorator will be run as part of the network update step, in sync with the clock provided (or the default one if none is provided).

```
from brian import *
# define the three clocks
simclock = Clock(dt=0.1 * ms)
monclock = Clock(dt=0.3 * ms)
inputclock = Clock(dt=100 * ms)
# simple leaky I&F model with external 'current' Iext as a parameter
tau = 10 * ms
eqs = '''
dV/dt = (-V+Iext)/tau : volt
Iext: volt
'''
# A single leaky I&F neuron with simclock as its clock
G = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, reset=0 * mV, threshold=10 * mV, clock=simclock)
G.V = 5 * mV
# This function will be run in sync with inputclock i.e. every 100 ms
@network_operation(clock=inputclock)
def update_Iext():
    G.Iext = rand(len(G)) * 20 * mV
# V is monitored in sync with monclock
MV = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=0, clock=monclock)
# run and plot
run(1000 * ms)
plot(MV.times / ms, MV[0] / mV)
show()
# You should see 10 different regions, sometimes Iext will be above threshold
# in which case you will see regular spiking at different rates, and sometimes
# it will be below threshold in which case you'll see exponential decay to that
# value
```

Example: named_threshold (misc)

Example with named threshold and reset variables

```
from brian import *
eqs = '''
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
dx/dt = (ge+gi-(x+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
```

```
'''
P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold='x>-50*mV', \
              reset=Refractoriness(-60 * mV, 5 * ms, state='x'))
#P=NeuronGroup(4000,model=eqs,threshold=Threshold(-50*mV,state='x'),\
#              reset=Reset(-60*mV,state='x')) # without refractoriness
P.x = -60 * mV
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=1.62 * mV, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight= -9 * mV, sparseness=0.02)
M = SpikeMonitor(P)
run(1 * second)
raster_plot(M)
show()
```

Example: noisy_ring (misc)

Integrate-and-fire neurons with noise

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
sigma = .5
N = 100
J = -1
mu = 2

eqs = """
dv/dt=mu/tau+sigma/tau**.5*xi : 1
"""

group = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=1, reset=0)

C = Connection(group, group, 'v')
for i in range(N):
    C[i, (i + 1) % N] = J

#C.connect_full(group,group,weight=J)
#for i in range(N):
#    C[i,i]=0

S = SpikeMonitor(group)
trace = StateMonitor(group, 'v', record=True)

run(500 * ms)
i, t = S.spikes[-1]

subplot(211)
raster_plot(S)
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[0])
show()
```

Example: phase_locking (misc)

Phase locking of IF neurons to a periodic input

```
from brian import *

tau = 20 * ms
N = 100
b = 1.2 # constant current mean, the modulation varies
f = 10 * Hz

eqs = '''
dv/dt=(-v+a*sin(2*pi*f*t)+b)/tau : 1
a : 1
'''

neurons = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=1, reset=0)
neurons.v = rand(N)
neurons.a = linspace(.05, 0.75, N)
S = SpikeMonitor(neurons)
trace = StateMonitor(neurons, 'v', record=50)

run(1000 * ms)
subplot(211)
raster_plot(S)
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times / ms, trace[50])
show()
```

Example: poisson (misc)

This example demonstrates the PoissonGroup object. Here we have used a custom function to generate different rates at different times.

This example also demonstrates a custom SpikeMonitor.

```
#import brian_no_units # uncomment to run faster
from brian import *

# Rates

r1 = arange(101, 201) * 0.1 * Hz
r2 = arange(1, 101) * 0.1 * Hz

def myrates(t):
    if t < 10 * second:
        return r1
    else:
        return r2
# More compact: myrates=lambda t: (t<10*second and r1) or r2

# Neuron group
P = PoissonGroup(100, myrates)

# Calculation of rates

ns = zeros(len(P))
```

```
def ratemonitor(spikes):
    ns[spikes] += 1

Mf = SpikeMonitor(P, function=ratemonitor)
M = SpikeMonitor(P)

# Simulation and plotting

run(10 * second)
print "Rates after 10s:"
print ns / (10 * second)

ns[:] = 0
run(10 * second)
print "Rates after 20s:"
print ns / (10 * second)

raster_plot()
show()
```

Example: poissongroup (misc)

Poisson input to an IF model

```
from brian import *

PG = PoissonGroup(1, lambda t:200 * Hz * (1 + cos(2 * pi * t * 50 * Hz)))
IF = NeuronGroup(1, model='dv/dt=-v/(10*ms) : volt', reset=0 * volt, threshold=10 * mV)

C = Connection(PG, IF, 'v', weight=3 * mV)

MS = SpikeMonitor(PG, True)
Mv = StateMonitor(IF, 'v', record=True)
rates = StateMonitor(PG, 'rate', record=True)

run(100 * ms)

subplot(211)
plot(rates.times / ms, rates[0] / Hz)
subplot(212)
plot(Mv.times / ms, Mv[0] / mV)

show()
```

Example: pulsepacket (misc)

This example basically replicates what the Brian PulsePacket object does, and then compares to that object.

```
from brian import *
from random import gauss, shuffle

# Generator for pulse packet
def pulse_packet(t, n, sigma):
    # generate a list of n times with Gaussian distribution, sort them in time, and
```

```
    # then randomly assign the neuron numbers to them
    times = [gauss(t, sigma) for i in range(n)]
    times.sort()
    neuron = range(n)
    shuffle(neuron)
    return zip(neuron, times) # returns a list of pairs (i,t)

G1 = SpikeGeneratorGroup(1000, pulse_packet(50 * ms, 1000, 5 * ms))
M1 = SpikeMonitor(G1)
PRM1 = PopulationRateMonitor(G1, bin=1 * ms)

G2 = PulsePacket(50 * ms, 1000, 5 * ms)
M2 = SpikeMonitor(G2)
PRM2 = PopulationRateMonitor(G2, bin=1 * ms)

run(100 * ms)

subplot(221)
raster_plot(M1)
subplot(223)
plot(PRM1.rate)
subplot(222)
raster_plot(M2)
subplot(224)
plot(PRM2.rate)
show()
```

Example: rate_model (misc)

A rate model

```
from brian import *

N = 50000
tau = 20 * ms
I = 10 * Hz
eqs = '''
dv/dt=(I-v)/tau : Hz # note the unit here: this is the output rate
'''
group = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, threshold=PoissonThreshold())
S = PopulationRateMonitor(group, bin=1 * ms)

run(100 * ms)

plot(S.rate)
show()
```

Example: realtime_plotting (misc)

Realtime plotting example

```
# These lines are necessary for interactive plotting when launching from the
# Eclipse IDE, they may not be necessary in every environment.
import matplotlib
```

```
matplotlib.use('WXAgg') # You may need to experiment, try WXAgg, GTKAgg, QTAgg, TkAgg

from brian import *
###### Set up the standard CUBA example ######
N = 4000
eqs = '''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''
P = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
P.v = -60 * mV + 10 * mV * rand(len(P))
Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
Pi = P.subgroup(800)
Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge', weight=1.62 * mV, sparseness=0.02)
Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi', weight= -9 * mV, sparseness=0.02)

M = SpikeMonitor(P)
trace = RecentStateMonitor(P, 'v', record=range(5), duration=200 * ms)

ion()
subplot(211)
raster_plot(M, refresh=10 * ms, showlast=200 * ms, redraw=False)
subplot(212)
trace.plot(refresh=10 * ms, showlast=200 * ms)

run(1 * second)

ioff() # switch interactive mode off
show() # and wait for user to close the window before shutting down
```

Example: reliability (misc)

Reliability of spike timing. See e.g. Mainen & Sejnowski (1995) for experimental results in vitro.

1. Brette

```
from brian import *

# The common noisy input
N = 25
tau_input = 5 * ms
input = NeuronGroup(1, model='dx/dt=-x/tau_input+(2./tau_input)**.5*xi:1')
Min = StateMonitor(input, 'x', record=True)

# The noisy neurons receiving the same input
tau = 10 * ms
sigma = .05
eqs_neurons = '''
dx/dt=(1.1+.5*I-x)/tau+sigma*(2./tau)**.5*xi:1
I : 1
'''
neurons = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs_neurons, threshold=1, reset=0, refractory=5 * ms)
neurons.x = rand(N)
spikes = SpikeMonitor(neurons)
```

```
@network_operation
def inject():
    neurons.I = input.x[0]
#neurons.I=linked_var(input,'x')

run(500 * ms)
raster_plot(spikes)
show()
```

Example: ring (misc)

A ring of integrate-and-fire neurons.

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
v0 = 11 * mV
N = 20
w = 1 * mV

ring = NeuronGroup(N, model='dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau : volt', threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV)

W = Connection(ring, ring, 'v')
for i in range(N):
    W[i, (i + 1) % N] = w

ring.v = rand(N) * 10 * mV

S = SpikeMonitor(ring)

run(300 * ms)

raster_plot(S)
show()
```

Example: stim2d (misc)

Example of a 2D stimulus, see the complete description at the Brian Cookbook.

```
from brian import *
import scipy.ndimage as im

__all__ = ['bar', 'StimulusArrayGroup']

def bar(width, height, thickness, angle):
    '''
    An array of given dimensions with a bar of given thickness and angle
    '''
    stimulus = zeros((width, height))
    stimulus[:, int(height / 2. - thickness / 2.):int(height / 2. + thickness / 2.)] = 1.
    stimulus = im.rotate(stimulus, angle, reshape=False)
    return stimulus
```

```
class StimulusArrayGroup(PoissonGroup):
    '''
    A group of neurons which fire with a given stimulus at a given rate

    The argument ``stimulus`` should be a 2D array with values between 0 and 1.
    The point in the stimulus array at position (y,x) will correspond to the
    neuron with index i=y*width+x. This neuron will fire Poisson spikes at
    ``rate*stimulus[y,x]`` Hz. The stimulus will start at time ``onset``
    for ``duration``.
    '''
    def __init__(self, stimulus, rate, onset, duration):
        height, width = stimulus.shape
        stim = stimulus.ravel()*rate
        self.stimulus = stim
        def stimfunc(t):
            if onset < t < (onset + duration):
                return stim
            else:
                return 0. * Hz
        PoissonGroup.__init__(self, width * height, stimfunc)

if __name__ == '__main__':
    import pylab
    subplot(121)
    stim = bar(100, 100, 10, 90) * 0.9 + 0.1
    pylab.imshow(stim, origin='lower')
    pylab.gray()
    G = StimulusArrayGroup(stim, 50 * Hz, 100 * ms, 100 * ms)
    M = SpikeMonitor(G)
    run(300 * ms)
    subplot(122)
    raster_plot(M)
    axis(xmin=0, xmax=300)
    show()
```

Example: stopping (misc)

Network to demonstrate stopping a simulation during a run

Have a fully connected network of integrate and fire neurons with input fed by a group of Poisson neurons with a steadily increasing rate, want to determine the point in time at which the network of integrate and fire neurons switches from no firing to all neurons firing, so we have a network_operation called stop_condition that calls the stop() function if the monitored network firing rate is above a minimum threshold.

```
from brian import *

clk = Clock()

Vr = 0 * mV
El = 0 * mV
Vt = 10 * mV
tau = 10 * ms
weight = 0.2 * mV
duration = 100 * msecond
max_input_rate = 10000 * Hz
num_input_neurons = 1000
```

```
input_connection_p = 0.1
rate_per_neuron = max_input_rate / (num_input_neurons * input_connection_p)

P = PoissonGroup(num_input_neurons, lambda t: rate_per_neuron * (t / duration))

G = NeuronGroup(1000, model='dV/dt=-(V-El)/tau : volt', threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)
G.V = Vr + (Vt - Vr) * rand(len(G))

CPG = Connection(P, G, weight=weight, sparseness=input_connection_p)

CGG = Connection(G, G, weight=weight)

MP = PopulationRateMonitor(G, bin=1 * ms)

@network_operation
def stop_condition():
    if MP.rate[-1] * Hz > 10 * Hz:
        stop()

run(duration)

print "Reached population rate>10 Hz by time", clk.t, "+/- 1 ms."
```

Example: timed_array (misc)

An example of the `TimedArray` class used for applying input currents to neurons.

```
from brian import *

N = 5
duration = 100 * ms
Vr = -60 * mV
Vt = -50 * mV
tau = 10 * ms
Rmin = 1 * Mohm
Rmax = 10 * Mohm
freq = 50 * Hz
k = 10 * nA

eqs = '''
dV/dt = (-(V-Vr)+R*I)/tau : volt
R : ohm
I : amp
'''

G = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, reset='V=Vr', threshold='V>Vt')
G.R = linspace(Rmin, Rmax, N)

t = linspace(0 * second, duration, int(duration / defaultclock.dt))
I = clip(k * sin(2 * pi * freq * t), 0, Inf)
G.I = TimedArray(I)

M = MultiStateMonitor(G, record=True)

run(duration)
```

```
subplot(211)
M['I'].plot()
ylabel('I (amp)')
subplot(212)
M['V'].plot()
ylabel('V (volt)')
show()
```

Example: topographic_map (misc)

Topographic map - an example of complicated connections. Two layers of neurons. The first layer is connected randomly to the second one in a topographical way. The second layer has random lateral connections.

```
from brian import *

N = 100
tau = 10 * ms
tau_e = 2 * ms # AMPA synapse
eqs = '''
dv/dt=(I-v)/tau : volt
dI/dt=-I/tau_e : volt
'''

rates = zeros(N) * Hz
rates[N / 2 - 10:N / 2 + 10] = ones(20) * 30 * Hz
layer1 = PoissonGroup(N, rates=rates)
layer2 = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV)

topomap = lambda i, j:exp(-abs(i - j) * .1) * 3 * mV
feedforward = Connection(layer1, layer2, sparseness=.5, weight=topomap)
#feedforward[2,3]=1*mV

lateralmap = lambda i, j:exp(-abs(i - j) * .05) * 0.5 * mV
recurrent = Connection(layer2, layer2, sparseness=.5, weight=lateralmap)

spikes = SpikeMonitor(layer2)

run(1 * second)
subplot(211)
raster_plot(spikes)
subplot(223)
imshow(feedforward.W.todense(), interpolation='nearest', origin='lower')
title('Feedforward connection strengths')
subplot(224)
imshow(recurrent.W.todense(), interpolation='nearest', origin='lower')
title('Recurrent connection strengths')
show()
```

Example: topographic_map2 (misc)

Topographic map - an example of complicated connections. Two layers of neurons. The first layer is connected randomly to the second one in a topographical way. The second layer has random lateral connections. Each neuron has a position x[i].

```
from brian import *

N = 100
tau = 10 * ms
tau_e = 2 * ms # AMPA synapse
eqs = '''
dv/dt=(I-v)/tau : volt
dI/dt=-I/tau_e : volt
'''

rates = zeros(N) * Hz
rates[N / 2 - 10:N / 2 + 10] = ones(20) * 30 * Hz
layer1 = PoissonGroup(N, rates=rates)
layer1.x = linspace(0., 1., len(layer1)) # abstract position between 0 and 1
layer2 = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV)
layer2.x = linspace(0., 1., len(layer2))

# Generic connectivity function
topomap = lambda i, j, x, y, sigma: exp(-abs(x[i] - y[j]) / sigma)

feedforward = Connection(layer1, layer2, sparseness=.5,
                         weight=lambda i, j:topomap(i, j, layer1.x, layer2.x, .3) * 3 * mV)

recurrent = Connection(layer2, layer2, sparseness=.5,
                       weight=lambda i, j:topomap(i, j, layer1.x, layer2.x, .2) * .5 * mV)

spikes = SpikeMonitor(layer2)

run(1 * second)
subplot(211)
raster_plot(spikes)
subplot(223)
imshow(feedforward.W.todense(), interpolation='nearest', origin='lower')
title('Feedforward connection strengths')
subplot(224)
imshow(recurrent.W.todense(), interpolation='nearest', origin='lower')
title('Recurrent connection strengths')
show()
```

Example: transient_sync (misc)

Transient synchronisation in a population of noisy IF neurons with distance-dependent synaptic weights (organised as a ring)

```
from brian import *

tau = 10 * ms
N = 100
v0 = 5 * mV
sigma = 4 * mV
group = NeuronGroup(N, model='dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau + sigma*xi/tau**.5 : volt', \
                    threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV)
C = Connection(group, group, 'v', weight=lambda i, j:.4 * mV * cos(2. * pi * (i - j) * 1. / N))
S = SpikeMonitor(group)
R = PopulationRateMonitor(group)
```

```
group.v = rand(N) * 10 * mV

run(5000 * ms)
subplot(211)
raster_plot(S)
subplot(223)
imshow(C.W.todense(), interpolation='nearest')
title('Synaptic connections')
subplot(224)
plot(R.times / ms, R.smooth_rate(2 * ms, filter='flat'))
title('Firing rate')
show()
```

Example: two_neurons (misc)

Two connected neurons with delays

```
from brian import *
tau = 10 * ms
w = -1 * mV
v0 = 11 * mV
neurons = NeuronGroup(2, model='dv/dt=(v0-v)/tau : volt', threshold=10 * mV, reset=0 * mV, \
                      max_delay=5 * ms)
neurons.v = rand(2) * 10 * mV
W = Connection(neurons, neurons, 'v', delay=2 * ms)
W[0, 1] = w
W[1, 0] = w
S = StateMonitor(neurons, 'v', record=True)
#mymonitor=SpikeMonitor(neurons[0])
mymonitor = PopulationSpikeCounter(neurons)

run(500 * ms)
plot(S.times / ms, S[0] / mV)
plot(S.times / ms, S[1] / mV)
show()
```

Example: using_classes (misc)

Example of using derived classes in Brian

Using a class derived from one of Brian's classes can be a useful way of organising code in complicated simulations. A class such as a `NeuronGroup` can itself create further `NeuronGroup`, `Connection` and `NetworkOperation` objects. In order to have these objects included in the simulation, the derived class has to include them in its `contained_objects` list (this tells Brian to add these to the `Network` when the derived class object is added to the network).

```
from brian import *


class PoissonDrivenGroup(NeuronGroup):
    '''
    This class is a group of leaky integrate-and-fire neurons driven by
    external Poisson inputs. The class creates the Poisson inputs and
    connects them to itself.
```

```
    '''
    def __init__(self, N, rate, weight):
        tau = 10 * ms
        eqs = '''
        dV/dt = -V/tau : 1
        '''
        # It's essential to call the initialiser of the base class
        super(PoissonDrivenGroup, self).__init__(N, eqs, reset=0, threshold=1)
        self.poisson_group = PoissonGroup(N, rate)
        self.conn = Connection(self.poisson_group, self, 'V')
        self.conn.connect_one_to_one(weight=weight)
        self.contained_objects += [self.poisson_group,
                                   self.conn]

G = PoissonDrivenGroup(100, 100 * Hz, .3)

M = SpikeMonitor(G)
M_pg = SpikeMonitor(G.poisson_group)
trace = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=0)

run(1 * second)

subplot(311)
raster_plot(M_pg)
title('Input spikes')
subplot(312)
raster_plot(M)
title('Output spikes')
subplot(313)
plot(trace.times, trace[0])
title('Sample trace')
show()
```

3.2.5 interface

Example: interface (interface)

Interface example Install cherrypy for this example Then run the script and go to http://localhost:8080 on your web browser You can use cherrypy to write html interfaces to your code.

```
from brian import *
import cherrypy
import os.path

# The server is defined here
class MyInterface(object):
    @cherrypy.expose
    def index(self): # redirect to the html page we wrote
        return '<meta HTTP-EQUIV="Refresh" content="0;URL=index.html">'

    @cherrypy.expose
    def runscript(self, we="1.62", wi="-9", **kwd): # 'runscript' is the script name
        # we and wi are the names of form fields
        we = float(we)
        wi = float(wi)
        # From minimalexample
```

```
        reinit_default_clock()
        eqs = '''
        dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
        dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
        dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
        '''
        P = NeuronGroup(4000, model=eqs, threshold= -50 * mV, reset= -60 * mV)
        P.v = -60 * mV + 10 * mV * rand(len(P))
        Pe = P.subgroup(3200)
        Pi = P.subgroup(800)
        Ce = Connection(Pe, P, 'ge')
        Ci = Connection(Pi, P, 'gi')
        Ce.connect_random(Pe, P, 0.02, weight=we * mV)
        Ci.connect_random(Pi, P, 0.02, weight=wi * mV)
        M = SpikeMonitor(P)
        run(.5 * second)
        clf()
        raster_plot(M)
        savefig('image.png')
        # Redirect to the html page we wrote
        return '<meta HTTP-EQUIV="Refresh" content="0;URL=results.html">'

# Set the directory for static files
current_dir = os.path.dirname(os.path.abspath(__file__))
conf = {'/': {'tools.staticdir.on':True,
              'tools.staticdir.dir':current_dir}}

# Start the server
cherrypy.quickstart(MyInterface(), config=conf)
```

3.2.6 frompapers

Example: Brette_Gerstner_2005 (frompapers)

Adaptive exponential integrate-and-fire model. http://www.scholarpedia.org/article/Adaptive_exponential_integrate-and-fire_model

Introduced in Brette R. and Gerstner W. (2005), Adaptive Exponential Integrate-and-Fire Model as an Effective Description of Neuronal Activity, J. Neurophysiol. 94: 3637 - 3642.

```
from brian import *

# Parameters
C = 281 * pF
gL = 30 * nS
taum = C / gL
EL = -70.6 * mV
VT = -50.4 * mV
DeltaT = 2 * mV
Vcut = VT + 5 * DeltaT

# Pick an electrophysiological behaviour
tauw, a, b, Vr = 144 * ms, 4 * nS, 0.0805 * nA, -70.6 * mV # Regular spiking (as in the paper)
#tauw,a,b,Vr=20*ms,4*nS,0.5*nA,VT+5*mV # Bursting
#tauw,a,b,Vr=144*ms,2*C/(144*ms),0*nA,-70.6*mV # Fast spiking
```

```
eqs = """
dvm/dt=(gL*(EL-vm)+gL*DeltaT*exp((vm-VT)/DeltaT)+I-w)/C : volt
dw/dt=(a*(vm-EL)-w)/tauw : amp
I : amp
"""

neuron = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, threshold=Vcut, reset="vm=Vr;w+=b", freeze=True)
neuron.vm = EL
trace = StateMonitor(neuron, 'vm', record=0)
spikes = SpikeMonitor(neuron)

run(20 * ms)
neuron.I = 1 * nA
run(100 * ms)
neuron.I = 0 * nA
run(20 * ms)

# We draw nicer spikes
vm = trace[0]
for _, t in spikes.spikes:
    i = int(t / defaultclock.dt)
    vm[i] = 20 * mV

plot(trace.times / ms, vm / mV)
show()
```

Example: Diesmann_et_al_1999 (frompapers)

Synfire chains (from Diesmann et al, 1999)

```
from brian import *
# Neuron model parameters
Vr = -70 * mV
Vt = -55 * mV
taum = 10 * ms
taupsp = 0.325 * ms
weight = 4.86 * mV
# Neuron model
eqs = Equations('''
dV/dt=(-(V-Vr)+x)*(1./taum) : volt
dx/dt=(-x+y)*(1./taupsp) : volt
dy/dt=-y*(1./taupsp)+25.27*mV/ms+\
    (39.24*mV/ms**0.5)*xi : volt
''')
# Neuron groups
P = NeuronGroup(N=1000, model=eqs,
    threshold=Vt, reset=Vr, refractory=1 * ms)
Pinput = PulsePacket(t=50 * ms, n=85, sigma=1 * ms)
# The network structure
Pgp = [ P.subgroup(100) for i in range(10)]
C = Connection(P, P, 'y')
for i in range(9):
    C.connect_full(Pgp[i], Pgp[i + 1], weight)
Cinput = Connection(Pinput, Pgp[0], 'y')
Cinput.connect_full(weight=weight)
# Record the spikes
```

```
Mgp = [SpikeMonitor(p) for p in Pgp]
Minput = SpikeMonitor(Pinput)
monitors = [Minput] + Mgp
# Setup the network, and run it
P.V = Vr + rand(len(P)) * (Vt - Vr)
run(100 * ms)
# Plot result
raster_plot(showgrouplines=True, *monitors)
show()
```

Example: Diesmann_et_al_1999_longer (frompapers)

Implementation of synfire chain from Diesmann et al. 1999

Dan Goodman - Dec. 2007

```
#import brian_no_units
from brian import *
import time

from brian.library.IF import *
from brian.library.synapses import *

def minimal_example():
    # Neuron model parameters
    Vr = -70 * mV
    Vt = -55 * mV
    taum = 10 * ms
    taupsp = 0.325 * ms
    weight = 4.86 * mV
    # Neuron model
    equations = Equations('''
        dV/dt = (-(V-Vr)+x)*(1./taum)                          : volt
        dx/dt = (-x+y)*(1./taupsp)                             : volt
        dy/dt = -y*(1./taupsp)+25.27*mV/ms+(39.24*mV/ms**0.5)*xi : volt
        ''')

    # Neuron groups
    P = NeuronGroup(N=1000, model=equations,
                    threshold=Vt, reset=Vr, refractory=1 * ms)
#    P = NeuronGroup(N=1000, model=(dV,dx,dy),init=(0*volt,0*volt,0*volt),
#                     threshold=Vt,reset=Vr,refractory=1*ms)

    Pinput = PulsePacket(t=50 * ms, n=85, sigma=1 * ms)
    # The network structure
    Pgp = [ P.subgroup(100) for i in range(10)]
    C = Connection(P, P, 'y')
    for i in range(9):
        C.connect_full(Pgp[i], Pgp[i + 1], weight)
    Cinput = Connection(Pinput, P, 'y')
    Cinput.connect_full(Pinput, Pgp[0], weight)
    # Record the spikes
    Mgp = [SpikeMonitor(p, record=True) for p in Pgp]
    Minput = SpikeMonitor(Pinput, record=True)
    monitors = [Minput] + Mgp
    # Setup the network, and run it
    P.V = Vr + rand(len(P)) * (Vt - Vr)
```

```
    run(100 * ms)
    # Plot result
    raster_plot(showgrouplines=True, *monitors)
    show()


# DEFAULT PARAMATERS FOR SYNFIRE CHAIN
# Approximates those in Diesman et al. 1999
model_params = Parameters(
    # Simulation parameters
    dt=0.1 * ms,
    duration=100 * ms,
    # Neuron model parameters
    taum=10 * ms,
    taupsp=0.325 * ms,
    Vt= -55 * mV,
    Vr= -70 * mV,
    abs_refrac=1 * ms,
    we=34.7143,
    wi= -34.7143,
    psp_peak=0.14 * mV,
    # Noise parameters
    noise_neurons=20000,
    noise_exc=0.88,
    noise_inh=0.12,
    noise_exc_rate=2 * Hz,
    noise_inh_rate=12.5 * Hz,
    computed_model_parameters="""
    noise_mu = noise_neurons * (noise_exc * noise_exc_rate - noise_inh * noise_inh_rate ) * psp_peak
    noise_sigma = (noise_neurons * (noise_exc * noise_exc_rate + noise_inh * noise_inh_rate ))**.5 *
    """
    )

# MODEL FOR SYNFIRE CHAIN
# Excitatory PSPs only
def Model(p):
    equations = Equations('''
        dV/dt = (-(V-p.Vr)+x)*(1./p.taum)                          : volt
        dx/dt = (-x+y)*(1./p.taupsp)                               : volt
        dy/dt = -y*(1./p.taupsp)+25.27*mV/ms+(39.24*mV/ms**0.5)*xi : volt
        ''')
    return Parameters(model=equations, threshold=p.Vt, reset=p.Vr, refractory=p.abs_refrac)

default_params = Parameters(
    # Network parameters
    num_layers=10,
    neurons_per_layer=100,
    neurons_in_input_layer=100,
    # Initiating burst parameters
    initial_burst_t=50 * ms,
    initial_burst_a=85,
    initial_burst_sigma=1 * ms,
    # these values are recomputed whenever another value changes
    computed_network_parameters="""
    total_neurons = neurons_per_layer * num_layers
    """,
    # plus we also use the default model parameters
    ** model_params
```

```
    )

# DEFAULT NETWORK STRUCTURE
# Single input layer, multiple chained layers
class DefaultNetwork(Network):
    def __init__(self, p):
        # define groups
        chaingroup = NeuronGroup(N=p.total_neurons, **Model(p))
        inputgroup = PulsePacket(p.initial_burst_t, p.neurons_in_input_layer, p.initial_burst_sigma)
        layer = [ chaingroup.subgroup(p.neurons_per_layer) for i in range(p.num_layers) ]
        # connections
        chainconnect = Connection(chaingroup, chaingroup, 2)
        for i in range(p.num_layers - 1):
            chainconnect.connect_full(layer[i], layer[i + 1], p.psp_peak * p.we)
        inputconnect = Connection(inputgroup, chaingroup, 2)
        inputconnect.connect_full(inputgroup, layer[0], p.psp_peak * p.we)
        # monitors
        chainmon = [SpikeMonitor(g, True) for g in layer]
        inputmon = SpikeMonitor(inputgroup, True)
        mon = [inputmon] + chainmon
        # network
        Network.__init__(self, chaingroup, inputgroup, chainconnect, inputconnect, mon)
        # add additional attributes to self
        self.mon = mon
        self.inputgroup = inputgroup
        self.chaingroup = chaingroup
        self.layer = layer
        self.params = p

    def prepare(self):
        Network.prepare(self)
        self.reinit()

    def reinit(self, p=None):
        Network.reinit(self)
        q = self.params
        if p is None: p = q
        self.inputgroup.generate(p.initial_burst_t, p.initial_burst_a, p.initial_burst_sigma)
        self.chaingroup.V = q.Vr + rand(len(self.chaingroup)) * (q.Vt - q.Vr)

    def run(self):
        Network.run(self, self.params.duration)

    def plot(self):
        raster_plot(ylabel="Layer", title="Synfire chain raster plot",
                    color=(1, 0, 0), markersize=3,
                    showgrouplines=True, spacebetweengroups=0.2, grouplinecol=(0.5, 0.5, 0.5),
                    *self.mon)

def estimate_params(mon, time_est):
    # Quick and dirty algorithm for the moment, for a more decent algorithm
    # use leastsq algorithm from scipy.optimize.minpack to fit const+Gaussian
    # http://www.scipy.org/doc/api_docs/SciPy.optimize.minpack.html#leastsq
    i, times = zip(*mon.spikes)
    times = array(times)
    times = times[abs(times - time_est) < 15 * ms]
    if len(times) == 0:
        return (0, 0 * ms)
```

```
    better_time_est = times.mean()
    times = times[abs(times - time_est) < 5 * ms]
    if len(times) == 0:
        return (0, 0 * ms)
    return (len(times), times.std())

def single_sfc():
    net = DefaultNetwork(default_params)
    net.run()
    net.plot()

def state_space(grid, neuron_multiply, verbose=True):
    amin = 0
    amax = 100
    sigmamin = 0. * ms
    sigmamax = 3. * ms

    params = default_params()
    params.num_layers = 1
    params.neurons_per_layer = params.neurons_per_layer * neuron_multiply

    net = DefaultNetwork(params)

    i = 0
    # uncomment these 2 lines for TeX labels
    #import pylab
    #pylab.rc_params.update({'text.usetex': True})
    if verbose:
        print "Completed:"
    start_time = time.time()
    figure()
    for ai in range(grid + 1):
        for sigmai in range(grid + 1):
            a = int(amin + (ai * (amax - amin)) / grid)
            if a > amax: a = amax
            sigma = sigmamin + sigmai * (sigmamax - sigmamin) / grid
            params.initial_burst_a, params.initial_burst_sigma = a, sigma
            net.reinit(params)
            net.run()
            (newa, newsigma) = estimate_params(net.mon[-1], params.initial_burst_t)
            newa = float(newa) / float(neuron_multiply)
            col = (float(ai) / float(grid), float(sigmai) / float(grid), 0.5)
            plot([sigma / ms, newsigma / ms], [a, newa], color=col)
            plot([sigma / ms], [a], marker='.', color=col, markersize=15)
            i += 1
            if verbose:
                print str(int(100. * float(i) / float((grid + 1) ** 2))) + "%",
        if verbose:
            print
    if verbose:
        print "Evaluation time:", time.time() - start_time, "seconds"
    xlabel(r'$\sigma$ (ms)')
    ylabel('a')
    title('Synfire chain state space')
    axis([sigmamin / ms, sigmamax / ms, amin, amax])


minimal_example()
```

```
#print 'Computing SFC with multiple layers'
#single_sfc()
#print 'Plotting SFC state space'
#state_space(3,1)
#state_space(8,10)
#state_space(10,50)
#state_space(10,150)
#show()
```

Example: Izhikevich_2006_Polychronization (frompapers)

Polychronization: Computation with Spikes Eugene M. Izhikevich Neural Computation, 2006

This script shows a way to reproduce Izhikevich's network using Brian. Note that there are a couple of slightly tricky technical points necessary to reproduce Izhikevich's particular numerical integration scheme and STDP rule. These are explained below.

This version of the script demonstrates the simplest version of the code possible, the longer version of this script shows a much faster version which saves the output and analyses the polychronous groups formed.

```
# This is to use interactive plotting
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('WXAgg') # You may need to experiment, try WXAgg, GTKAgg, QTAgg, TkAgg

from brian import *
import random

dt = defaultclock.dt = 1 * ms

M = 100                 # number of synapses per neuron
D = 20 * ms               # maximal conduction delay
D_min = 1 * ms            # minimal conduction delay
D_i = 1 * ms              # inhibitory neuron conduction delay

# excitatory neurons
Ne = 800
a_e = 0.02 / ms
d_e = 8 * mV / ms
s_e = 6 * mV / ms
# inhibitory neurons
Ni = 200
a_i = 0.1 / ms
d_i = 2 * mV / ms
s_i = -5 * mV / ms
# all neurons
b = 0.2 / ms
c = -65 * mV
sm = 10 * mV / ms            # maximal synaptic strength
N = Ne + Ni

thalamic_input_weight = 20 * mV / ms

eqs = Equations('''
dv/dt = (0.04/ms/mV)*v**2+(5/ms)*v+140*mV/ms-u   : volt
du/dt = a*(b*v-u)                                : volt/second
a                                                : 1/second
d                                                : volt/second
```

```
I                                                   : volt/second
''')
reset = '''
v = c
u += d
'''
threshold = 30 * mV

G = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, threshold=threshold, reset=reset)

# Izhikevich's numerical integration scheme is not built in to Brian, but
# we can specify it explicitly. By setting the NeuronGroup._state_updater
# attribute to a function f(G), we replace the default numerical integration
# scheme (Euler) defined by Brian. This function can run arbitrary Python
# code.
def Izhikevich_scheme(G):
    G.v += 0.5 * dt * ((0.04 / ms / mV) * G.v ** 2 + (5 / ms) * G.v + 140 * mV / ms - G.u + G.I)
    G.v += 0.5 * dt * ((0.04 / ms / mV) * G.v ** 2 + (5 / ms) * G.v + 140 * mV / ms - G.u + G.I)
    G.u += dt * G.a * (b * G.v - G.u)
G._state_updater = Izhikevich_scheme

Ge = G.subgroup(Ne)
Gi = G.subgroup(Ni)

G.v = c
G.u = b * c
Ge.a = a_e
Ge.d = d_e
Gi.a = a_i
Gi.d = d_i

# In Izhikevich's simulation, the value of I is set to zero each time step,
# then a 'thalamic input' is added to I, then spikes cause a postsynaptic
# effect on I, and then the numerical integration step is performed. In
# Brian, the numerical integration step is performed before spike propagation,
# so we insert the thalamic input after the numerical integration but before
# the spike propagation, using the when='before_connections' setting.

@network_operation(when='before_connections')
def thalamic_input():
    G.I = 0 * mV / ms
    G.I[randint(N)] = float(thalamic_input_weight)

Ce = Connection(Ge, G, 'I', delay=True, max_delay=D)
Ci = Connection(Gi, Ge, 'I', delay=D_i)

# In order to implement Izhikevich's STDP rule, we need two weight matrices,
# one is the actual weight matrix and the second is a weight matrix derivative.
# To do this with Brian's sparse matrices, we create a second Connection
# Ce_deriv, which we initialise to have the same shape as Ce, but we use the
# forget() function on the Connection so that although the object exists,
# no spikes will be propagated by that Connection. We need the object to exist
# because we create an ExponentialSTDP object that acts on Ce_deriv not
# directly on Ce.

Ce_deriv = Connection(Ge, G, 'I', delay=True, max_delay=D)
forget(Ce_deriv)
```

```
for i in xrange(Ne):
    inds = random.sample(xrange(N), M)
    Ce[i, inds] = s_e * ones(len(inds))
    Ce.delay[i, inds] = rand(len(inds)) * (D - D_min) + D_min
for i in xrange(Ni):
    inds = random.sample(xrange(Ne), M)
    Ci[i, inds] = s_i * ones(len(inds))

# Now we duplicate Ce to Ce_deriv

for i in xrange(Ne):
    Ce_deriv[i, :] = Ce[i, :]
    Ce_deriv.delay[i, :] = Ce.delay[i, :]

# STDP acts directly on Ce_deriv rather than Ce. With this STDP rule alone,
# we would not see any learning, the network operation below propagates changes
# in Ce_deriv to Ce.

artificial_wmax = 1e10 * mV / ms
stdp = ExponentialSTDP(Ce_deriv,
                       taup=20 * ms, taum=20 * ms,
                       Ap=(0.1 * mV / ms / artificial_wmax),
                       Am=(-0.12 * mV / ms / artificial_wmax),
                       wmin= -artificial_wmax,
                       wmax=artificial_wmax,
                       interactions='nearest'
                       )

# Izhikevich's STDP rule has STDP acting on a matrix sd of derivatives, and
# then each second the weight matrix s and derivates sd are updated according
# to the rule:
#   s <- s+0.01+sd
#   sd <- sd*0.9
# Note also that we are using Brian's sparse matrices, but they are have
# exactly the same nonzero entries, and therefore we can do arithmetic
# operations on these matrices using the alldata attribute of Brian sparse
# matrices. The compress() method converts the ConstructionMatrix into a
# ConnectionMatrix, thus freezing the nonzero entries. In the next line, we
# want the actual starting values of Ce_deriv to be zero, but if we had done
# this before compressing to a ConnectionMatrix, all entries would be
# considered zero entries in the sparse matrix, and then Ce and Ce_deriv would
# have a different pattern of non-zero entries.

Ce_deriv.compress()
Ce_deriv.W.alldata[:] = 0
@network_operation(clock=EventClock(dt=1 * second))
def update_weights_from_derivative():
    Ce.W.alldata[:] = clip(Ce.W.alldata + 0.01 * mV / ms + Ce_deriv.W.alldata, 0, sm)
    Ce_deriv.W.alldata[:] *= 0.9

M = SpikeMonitor(G)

ion()
raster_plot(M, refresh=.2 * second, showlast=1 * second)

run(50 * second, report='stderr')

ioff()
```

```
show()
```

Example: Izhikevich_2006_Polychronization_longer (frompapers)

Polychronization: Computation with Spikes Eugene M. Izhikevich Neural Computation, 2006

See Izhikevich_2006_Polychronization.py for an explanation of this code.

In this version, we use various tricks to make the simulation much faster, including inline C++ code. We also save the progress as the simulation runs, and analyse it at the end for polychronous groups.

Note that you will need to create two folders data and imgs to run this script.

```
import brian_no_units_no_warnings
from brian import *
import random
from scipy import weave
import cPickle as pickle

try:
    imported_data = pickle.load(open('data/izhikevich.pickle', 'rb'))
    defaultclock.t = imported_data['t']
    print 'Starting from saved progress at time', defaultclock.t
except IOError:
    imported_data = {}

dt = defaultclock.dt = 1 * ms

M = 100                 # number of synapses per neuron
D = 20 * ms               # maximal conduction delay
D_min = 1 * ms            # minimal conduction delay
D_i = 1 * ms              # inhibitory neuron conduction delay

# excitatory neurons
Ne = 800
a_e = 0.02 / ms
d_e = 8 * mV / ms
s_e = 6 * mV / ms
# inhibitory neurons
Ni = 200
a_i = 0.1 / ms
d_i = 2 * mV / ms
s_i = -5 * mV / ms
# all neurons
b = 0.2 / ms
c = -65 * mV
sm = 10 * mV / ms             # maximal synaptic strength
N = Ne + Ni

thalamic_input_weight = 20 * mV / ms

eqs = Equations('''
dv/dt = (0.04/ms/mV)*v**2+(5/ms)*v+140*mV/ms-u   : volt
du/dt = a*(b*v-u)                                : volt/second
a                                                : 1/second
d                                                : volt/second
I                                                : volt/second
```

```
''')
reset = '''
v = c
u += d
'''
threshold = 30 * mV

G = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, threshold=threshold, reset=reset)

def make_Izhikevich_scheme():
    c1 = 0.04 / ms / mV
    c2 = 5 / ms
    c3 = 140 * mV / ms
    # Izhikevich's numerical integration scheme
    def Izhikevich_scheme(G):
        G.v += (0.5 * dt) * (c1 * G.v ** 2 + c2 * G.v + c3 - G.u + G.I)
        G.v += (0.5 * dt) * (c1 * G.v ** 2 + c2 * G.v + c3 - G.u + G.I)
        G.u += dt * G.a * (b * G.v - G.u)
    weave_code = '''
    for(int i=0; i<N; i++){
        v[i] += (0.5*dt)*(c1*v[i]*v[i]+c2*v[i]+c3-u[i]+I[i]);
        v[i] += (0.5*dt)*(c1*v[i]*v[i]+c2*v[i]+c3-u[i]+I[i]);
        u[i] += dt*a[i]*(b*v[i]-u[i]);
    }
    '''
    weave_vars = (G.a, G.v, G.u, G.I, c1, c2, c3)
    weave_compiler = get_global_preference('weavecompiler')
    extra_compile_args = ['-O3']
    if weave_compiler == 'gcc':
        extra_compile_args += get_global_preference('gcc_options') # ['-march=native', '-ffast-math'
    def weave_Izhikevich_scheme(G):
        a, v, u, I, c1, c2, c3 = weave_vars
        weave.inline(weave_code, ['a', 'v', 'u', 'I', 'c1', 'c2', 'c3', 'b', 'dt', 'N'],
                     compiler=weave_compiler, extra_compile_args=extra_compile_args)
    if get_global_preference('useweave'):
        return weave_Izhikevich_scheme
    return Izhikevich_scheme
G._state_updater = make_Izhikevich_scheme()

Ge = G.subgroup(Ne)
Gi = G.subgroup(Ni)

G.v = c
G.u = b * c
Ge.a = a_e
Ge.d = d_e
Gi.a = a_i
Gi.d = d_i

zeromVms = 0 * mV / ms
@network_operation(when='before_connections')
def thalamic_input():
    G.I = zeromVms
    G.I[randint(N)] = float(thalamic_input_weight)

if imported_data:
    G._S[:] = imported_data['G._S']
```

```
Ce = Connection(Ge, G, 'I', delay=True, max_delay=D)
Ci = Connection(Gi, Ge, 'I', delay=D_i)
Ce_deriv = Connection(Ge, G, 'I', delay=True, max_delay=D)
forget(Ce_deriv)

if imported_data:
    exc_inds = imported_data['exc_inds']
    exc_weights = imported_data['exc_weights']
    exc_delays = imported_data['exc_delays']
    inh_inds = imported_data['inh_inds']
    inh_weights = imported_data['inh_weights']
    for i in xrange(Ne):
        Ce[i, exc_inds[i]] = exc_weights[i]
        Ce.delay[i, exc_inds[i]] = exc_delays[i]
        Ce_deriv[i, exc_inds[i]] = exc_weights[i]
        Ce_deriv.delay[i, exc_inds[i]] = exc_delays[i]
    for i in xrange(Ni):
        Ci[i, inh_inds[i]] = inh_weights[i]
else:
    for i in xrange(Ne):
        inds = random.sample(xrange(N), M)
        Ce[i, inds] = s_e * ones(len(inds))
        Ce.delay[i, inds] = rand(len(inds)) * (D - D_min) + D_min
    for i in xrange(Ni):
        inds = random.sample(xrange(Ne), M)
        Ci[i, inds] = s_i * ones(len(inds))
    for i in xrange(Ne):
        Ce_deriv[i, :] = Ce[i, :]
        Ce_deriv.delay[i, :] = Ce.delay[i, :]

artificial_wmax = 1e10 * mV / ms
stdp = ExponentialSTDP(Ce_deriv,
                       taup=20 * ms, taum=20 * ms,
                       Ap=(0.1 * mV / ms / artificial_wmax),
                       Am=(-0.12 * mV / ms / artificial_wmax),
                       wmin= -artificial_wmax,
                       wmax=artificial_wmax,
                       interactions='nearest'
                       )

Ce_deriv.compress()
Ce_deriv.W.alldata[:] = 0
weight_derivative_const = 0.01 * mV / ms
@network_operation(clock=EventClock(dt=1 * second))
def update_weights_from_derivative():
    Ce.W.alldata[:] = clip(Ce.W.alldata + weight_derivative_const + Ce_deriv.W.alldata, 0, sm)
    Ce_deriv.W.alldata[:] *= 0.9

M = SpikeMonitor(G)

def autocorrelogram(T, width=40 * ms, bin=1 * ms):
    b = bincount(array(array(T) / bin, dtype=int))
    ac = correlate(b, b, mode='full')
    ac = ac[len(ac) / 2 - int(width / bin):len(ac) / 2 + int(width / bin) + 1]
    edges = arange(-width, width + bin, bin)
    return ac, edges

@network_operation(clock=EventClock(dt=10 * second, t=defaultclock.t + 10 * second))
```

```
def plot_recent_output():
    if not M.spikes:
        return
    clf()
    subplot(211)
    raster_plot(M, ms=1)
    s = str(int((defaultclock.t + .5 * ms) / second))
    title('t = ' + s + ' s')
    subplot(212)
    ac, edges = autocorrelogram([t for i, t in M.spikes], width=.3 * second, bin=5 * ms)
    emin = min((edges > 1. / 100).nonzero()[0])
    plot(1 / edges[emin:], ac[emin:])
    gcf().savefig('imgs/iz' + s + '.png')
    pickle.dump(M.spikes, open('data/iz_spikes' + s + '.pickle', 'wb'), -1)
    M.reinit()
    print 'Plotted up to time', s

@network_operation(clock=EventClock(dt=100 * second, t=defaultclock.t + 100 * second))
def save_progress():
    s = str(int((defaultclock.t + .5 * ms) / second))
    imported_data['G._S'] = G._S
    imported_data['t'] = defaultclock.t
    exc_inds = [Ce.W[i, :].ind for i in range(Ne)]
    exc_weights = [asarray(Ce.W[i, :]) for i in range(Ne)]
    exc_delays = [asarray(Ce.delay[i, :]) for i in range(Ne)]
    inh_inds = [Ci.W[i, :].ind for i in range(Ni)]
    inh_weights = [asarray(Ci.W[i, :]) for i in range(Ni)]
    imported_data['exc_inds'] = exc_inds
    imported_data['exc_weights'] = exc_weights
    imported_data['exc_delays'] = exc_delays
    imported_data['inh_inds'] = inh_inds
    imported_data['inh_weights'] = inh_weights
    pickle.dump(imported_data, open('data/izhikevich.pickle', 'wb'), -1)
    print 'Saved progress up to time', s

run(3600 * second - defaultclock.t, report='stderr')
```

Example: masquelier_et_al_2008 (frompapers)

This program duplicates the results of Masquelier et al. 2008 - STDP finds the start of repeating patterns in continuous spike trains.

1000 neurons are connected to a single neuron by STDP synapses. Every 200ms, the pattern RANDOM 100ms, PATTERN 50ms RANDOM 50ms is repeated, where RANDOM is Poisson noise, and PATTERN is the same pattern repeated. More exactly, half the neurons are patterned, and half are random all the time.

The STDP model is standard exponential STDP, not the one from that paper, and so the results are slightly different here.

```
from brian import *
from brian.utils.progressreporting import ProgressReporter
import time
import pylab

class TimedPoissonGroup(PoissonGroup):
    '''
```

```
    Fires Poisson spikes during a certain interval

    See documentation for :class:`PoissonGroup`, with the additional feature that
    spikes will only be fired between ``start`` and ``start+duration``. If ``period``
    is specified, it will repeat with that period.
    '''
    def __init__(self, N=1, rates=0*Hz, start=0*second, duration=1*second,
                 clock=None, period=None):
        end = float(start+duration)
        start = float(start)
        if period is not None:
            period = float(period)
        def f_rates(t):
            t = float(t)
            if period is not None:
                t = t%period
            if start<t<end:
                return rates
            else:
                return 0*Hz
        PoissonGroup.__init__(self, N, rates=f_rates, clock=clock)

def make_poisson_spiketrain(N, rates, start, duration, **kwds):
    '''
    Returns a spike train for N Poisson neurons firing at rates between start and duration
    '''
    c = Clock(**kwds)
    G = TimedPoissonGroup(N, rates, start, duration, c)
    M = SpikeMonitor(G)
    net = Network(G, M)
    net.run(start+duration)
    return M.spikes

# appears to be just about good enough, it's more stable if you make it smaller
defaultclock.dt = 0.25*ms

initial_segment_duration = 100*ms
pattern_segment_duration = 50*ms
end_segment_duration = 50*ms
N_unpatterned = 500 # Number of neurons that are occasionally patterned
N_patterned = 500   # Noise neurons
poprate = 50*Hz
repeats = 500

# The sequence repeats many times, we plot plotseq_n plots starting from
# the repeats in plotseq_startset, to show that the repeated part of the
# pattern looks different
plotseq_n = 5
plotseq_startset = [0, int(repeats/3), int((2*repeats)/3), repeats-plotseq_n]

# Parameters for STDP model
taum = 20*ms
tau_post = 20*ms
tau_pre = 20*ms
Ee = 0*mV
Vt = -54*mV
Vr = -60*mV
El = -70*mV
```

```
taue = 5*ms
gmax = 0.004            # Maximum synaptic strength
dA_pre = .005           # Potentiation rate
dA_post = -dA_pre*1.1   # Depression rate

total_duration = initial_segment_duration + pattern_segment_duration + end_segment_duration
N = N_unpatterned + N_patterned

# This is the spike train that will be repeated
pat_spikes = make_poisson_spiketrain(
                N_patterned, poprate, initial_segment_duration,
                pattern_segment_duration, dt=defaultclock.dt)

eqs_post = '''
dV/dt = (ge*(Ee-V)+El-V)/taum  : volt
dge/dt = -ge/taue              : 1
excitatory = ge
'''

# Poisson spikes for the patterned neurons for the initial segment (PG_start),
# for the end segment (PG_end), and for the unpatterned neurons throughout
# (PG_all), and the pattern for the patterned neurons in the middle segment
# (patgroup)
PG_start = TimedPoissonGroup(
            N_patterned, poprate, 0*ms,
            initial_segment_duration)
PG_end = TimedPoissonGroup(
            N_patterned, poprate,
            initial_segment_duration+pattern_segment_duration,
            end_segment_duration)
PG_all = TimedPoissonGroup(
            N_unpatterned, poprate, 0*ms,
            initial_segment_duration+pattern_segment_duration+end_segment_duration)
patgroup = SpikeGeneratorGroup(N_patterned, pat_spikes)

G_pre = NeuronGroup(N, 'V:1', threshold=0.5, reset=0.0)
G_unpatterned = G_pre.subgroup(N_unpatterned)
G_patterned = G_pre.subgroup(N_patterned)

C_start = IdentityConnection(PG_start, G_patterned)
C_end = IdentityConnection(PG_end, G_patterned)
C_all = IdentityConnection(PG_all, G_unpatterned)
C_pat = IdentityConnection(patgroup, G_patterned)

G_post = NeuronGroup(1, eqs_post, threshold=Vt, reset=Vr)

synapses = Connection(G_pre, G_post, 'excitatory', structure='dense')
synapses.connect(G_pre, G_post, rand(len(G_pre), len(G_post))*gmax)

stdp = ExponentialSTDP(synapses, tau_pre, tau_post, dA_pre, dA_post, wmax=gmax)

M_pre = SpikeMonitor(G_pre)
M_post = SpikeMonitor(G_post)
MV_post = StateMonitor(G_post, 'V', record=True)

G_post.V = Vr

net = MagicNetwork()
```

```
weights_before = array(synapses.W).copy()
t_start = time.time()

reporter = ProgressReporter('stderr')
for i in range(repeats):
    reporter.equal_subtask(i, repeats)
    reinit_default_clock()
    # Reinitialise these by hand because we don't want to reinitialise the
    # spike and state monitors
    G_pre.reinit()
    G_post.reinit()
    patgroup.reinit()
    net.run(total_duration, report=reporter)

t_end = time.time()
weights_after = array(synapses.W).copy()

print 'Time taken:', t_end-t_start
print 'Spikes pre:', M_pre.nspikes
print 'Spikes post:', M_post.nspikes

figure()
subplot(221)
imshow(weights_before, interpolation='nearest', origin='lower', aspect='auto')
pylab.gray()
subplot(222)
imshow(weights_after, interpolation='nearest', origin='lower', aspect='auto')
pylab.gray()
subplot(223)
plot(weights_before.squeeze(),'.')
subplot(224)
plot(weights_after.squeeze(),'.')

figure()
V = MV_post[0]
n = int(len(V)/repeats)
for j, i in enumerate(plotseq_startset):
    subplot(2,2,j+1)
    title(str(i))
    for k in range(plotseq_n):
        l = i+k
        plot(V[l*n:l*n+n])

figure()
subplot(121)
i, t = zip(*M_post.spikes)
t = array(t)-initial_segment_duration
t[t<0*ms]=0*ms
t[t>pattern_segment_duration]=0*ms
latency_reduction_t = t.copy()
plot(latency_reduction_t,'.')
title('Latency reduction (fig 5 in paper)')
subplot(122)
i, t = zip(*M_post.spikes)
m = int(len(t)/20)
if m==0: m=1
t = array(t)-initial_segment_duration
```

```
s = [t[n:n+m] for n in range(0,len(t),m)]
ps = [float(sum((si>0*ms) & (si<pattern_segment_duration)))/len(si) for si in s]
plot(ps)
title('Fraction of spikes within pattern')

show()
```

Example: Rothman_Manis_2003 (frompapers)

Cochlear neuron model of Rothman & Manis

Rothman JS, Manis PB (2003) The roles potassium currents play in regulating the electrical activity of ventral cochlear nucleus neurons. J Neurophysiol 89:3097-113.

All model types differ only by the maximal conductances.

Adapted from their Neuron implementation by Romain Brette

```
from brian import *

#defaultclock.dt=0.025*ms # for better precision

'''
Simulation parameters: choose current amplitude and neuron type
(from type1c, type1t, type12, type 21, type2, type2o)
'''
neuron_type = 'type1c'
Ipulse = 250 * pA

C = 12 * pF
Eh = -43 * mV
EK = -70 * mV # -77*mV in mod file
El = -65 * mV
ENa = 50 * mV
nf = 0.85 # proportion of n vs p kinetics
zss = 0.5 # steady state inactivation of glt
celsius = 22. # temperature
q10 = 3. ** ((celsius - 22) / 10.)
# hcno current (octopus cell)
frac = 0.0
qt = 4.5 ** ((celsius - 33.) / 10.)

# Maximal conductances of different cell types in nS
maximal_conductances = dict(
type1c=(1000, 150, 0, 0, 0.5, 0, 2),
type1t=(1000, 80, 0, 65, 0.5, 0, 2),
type12=(1000, 150, 20, 0, 2, 0, 2),
type21=(1000, 150, 35, 0, 3.5, 0, 2),
type2=(1000, 150, 200, 0, 20, 0, 2),
type2o=(1000, 150, 600, 0, 0, 40, 2) # octopus cell
)
gnabar, gkhtbar, gkltbar, gkabar, ghbar, gbarno, gl = [x * nS for x in maximal_conductances[neuron_ty

# Classical Na channel
eqs_na = """
ina = gnabar*m**3*h*(ENa-v) : amp
```

```
dm/dt=q10*(minf-m)/mtau : 1
dh/dt=q10*(hinf-h)/htau : 1
minf = 1./(1+exp(-(vu + 38.) / 7.)) : 1
hinf = 1./(1+exp((vu + 65.) / 6.)) : 1
mtau =  ((10. / (5*exp((vu+60.) / 18.) + 36.*exp(-(vu+60.) / 25.))) + 0.04)*ms : ms
htau =  ((100. / (7*exp((vu+60.) / 11.) + 10.*exp(-(vu+60.) / 25.))) + 0.6)*ms : ms
"""

# KHT channel (delayed-rectifier K+)
eqs_kht = """
ikht = gkhtbar*(nf*n**2 + (1-nf)*p)*(EK-v) : amp
dn/dt=q10*(ninf-n)/ntau : 1
dp/dt=q10*(pinf-p)/ptau : 1
ninf =   (1 + exp(-(vu + 15) / 5.))**-0.5 : 1
pinf =  1. / (1 + exp(-(vu + 23) / 6.)) : 1
ntau =  ((100. / (11*exp((vu+60) / 24.) + 21*exp(-(vu+60) / 23.))) + 0.7)*ms : ms
ptau = ((100. / (4*exp((vu+60) / 32.) + 5*exp(-(vu+60) / 22.))) + 5)*ms : ms
"""

# Ih channel (subthreshold adaptive, non-inactivating)
eqs_ih = """
ih = ghbar*r*(Eh-v) : amp
dr/dt=q10*(rinf-r)/rtau : 1
rinf = 1. / (1+exp((vu + 76.) / 7.)) : 1
rtau = ((100000. / (237.*exp((vu+60.) / 12.) + 17.*exp(-(vu+60.) / 14.))) + 25.)*ms : ms
"""

# KLT channel (low threshold K+)
eqs_klt = """
iklt = gkltbar*w**4*z*(EK-v) : amp
dw/dt=q10*(winf-w)/wtau : 1
dz/dt=q10*(zinf-z)/wtau : 1
winf = (1. / (1 + exp(-(vu + 48.) / 6.)))**0.25 : 1
zinf = zss + ((1.-zss) / (1 + exp((vu + 71.) / 10.))) : 1
wtau = ((100. / (6.*exp((vu+60.) / 6.) + 16.*exp(-(vu+60.) / 45.))) + 1.5)*ms : ms
ztau = ((1000. / (exp((vu+60.) / 20.) + exp(-(vu+60.) / 8.))) + 50)*ms : ms
"""

# Ka channel (transient K+)
eqs_ka = """
ika = gkabar*a**4*b*c*(EK-v): amp
da/dt=q10*(ainf-a)/atau : 1
db/dt=q10*(binf-b)/btau : 1
dc/dt=q10*(cinf-c)/ctau : 1
ainf = (1. / (1 + exp(-(vu + 31) / 6.)))**0.25 : 1
binf = 1. / (1 + exp((vu + 66) / 7.))**0.5 : 1
cinf = 1. / (1 + exp((vu + 66) / 7.))**0.5 : 1
atau =  ((100. / (7*exp((vu+60) / 14.) + 29*exp(-(vu+60) / 24.))) + 0.1)*ms : ms
btau =  ((1000. / (14*exp((vu+60) / 27.) + 29*exp(-(vu+60) / 24.))) + 1)*ms : ms
ctau = ((90. / (1 + exp((-66-vu) / 17.))) + 10)*ms : ms
"""

# Leak
eqs_leak = """
ileak = gl*(El-v) : amp
"""

# h current for octopus cells
```

```
eqs_hcno = """
ihcno = gbarno*(h1*frac + h2*(1-frac))*(Eh-v) : amp
dh1/dt=(hinfno-h1)/tau1 : 1
dh2/dt=(hinfno-h2)/tau2 : 1
hinfno = 1./(1+exp((vu+66.)/7.)) : 1
tau1 = bet1/(qt*0.008*(1+alp1))*ms : ms
tau2 = bet2/(qt*0.0029*(1+alp2))*ms : ms
alp1 = exp(1e-3*3*(vu+50)*9.648e4/(8.315*(273.16+celsius))) : 1
bet1 = exp(1e-3*3*0.3*(vu+50)*9.648e4/(8.315*(273.16+celsius))) : 1
alp2 = exp(1e-3*3*(vu+84)*9.648e4/(8.315*(273.16+celsius))) : 1
bet2 = exp(1e-3*3*0.6*(vu+84)*9.648e4/(8.315*(273.16+celsius))) : 1
"""

eqs = """
dv/dt=(ileak+ina+ikht+iklt+ika+ih+ihcno+I)/C : volt
vu = v/mV : 1 # unitless v
I : amp
"""
eqs += eqs_leak + eqs_ka + eqs_na + eqs_ih + eqs_klt + eqs_kht + eqs_hcno

neuron = NeuronGroup(1, eqs, implicit=True)
neuron.v = El

run(50 * ms) # Go to rest

M = StateMonitor(neuron, 'v', record=0)
neuron.I = Ipulse

run(100 * ms, report='text')

plot(M.times / ms, M[0] / mV)
show()
```

Example: Sturzl_et_al_2000 (frompapers)

Adapted from Theory of Arachnid Prey Localization W. Sturzl, R. Kempter, and J. L. van Hemmen PRL 2000

Poisson inputs are replaced by integrate-and-fire neurons

Romain Brette

```
from brian import *

# Parameters
degree = 2 * pi / 360.
duration = 500 * ms
R = 2.5 * cm # radius of scorpion
vr = 50 * meter / second # Rayleigh wave speed
phi = 144 * degree # angle of prey
A = 250 * Hz
deltaI = .7 * ms # inhibitory delay
gamma = (22.5 + 45 * arange(8)) * degree # leg angle
delay = R / vr * (1 - cos(phi - gamma))  # wave delay

# Wave (vector w)
t = arange(int(duration / defaultclock.dt) + 1) * defaultclock.dt
Dtot = 0.
```

```
w = 0.
for f in range(150, 451):
    D = exp(-(f - 300) ** 2 / (2 * (50 ** 2)))
    xi = 2 * pi * rand()
    w += 100 * D * cos(2 * pi * f * t + xi)
    Dtot += D
w = .01 * w / Dtot

# Rates from the wave
def rates(t):
    return w[array(t / defaultclock.dt, dtype=int)]

# Leg mechanical receptors
tau_legs = 1 * ms
sigma = .01
eqs_legs = """
dv/dt=(1+rates(t-d)-v)/tau_legs+sigma*(2./tau_legs)**.5*xi:1
d : second
"""
legs = NeuronGroup(8, model=eqs_legs, threshold=1, reset=0, refractory=1 * ms)
legs.d = delay
spikes_legs = SpikeCounter(legs)

# Command neurons
tau = 1 * ms
taus = 1 * ms
wex = 7
winh = -2
eqs_neuron = '''
dv/dt=(x-v)/tau : 1
dx/dt=(y-x)/taus : 1 # alpha currents
dy/dt=-y/taus : 1
'''
neurons = NeuronGroup(8, model=eqs_neuron, threshold=1, reset=0)
synapses_ex = IdentityConnection(legs, neurons, 'y', weight=wex)
synapses_inh = Connection(legs, neurons, 'y', delay=deltaI)
for i in range(8):
    synapses_inh[i, (4 + i - 1) % 8] = winh
    synapses_inh[i, (4 + i) % 8] = winh
    synapses_inh[i, (4 + i + 1) % 8] = winh
spikes = SpikeCounter(neurons)

run(duration)
nspikes = spikes.count
x = sum(nspikes * exp(gamma * 1j))
print "Angle (deg):", arctan(imag(x) / real(x)) / degree
polar(concatenate((gamma, [gamma[0] + 2 * pi])), concatenate((nspikes, [nspikes[0]])) / duration)
show()
```

3.2.7 electrophysiology

Example: AEC (electrophysiology)

AEC experiment (current-clamp)

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *
from time import time

myclock = Clock(dt=.1 * ms)
clock_rec = Clock(dt=.1 * ms)

#log_level_debug()

taum = 20 * ms
gl = 20 * nS
Cm = taum * gl
Re = 50 * Mohm
Ce = 0.1 * ms / Re

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
I:amp
''')
eqs += electrode(.6 * Re, Ce)
eqs += current_clamp(vm='v_el', i_inj='i_cmd', i_cmd='I', Re=.4 * Re, Ce=Ce)
setup = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, clock=myclock)
board = AEC(setup, 'v_rec', 'I', clock_rec)
recording = StateMonitor(board, 'record', record=True, clock=myclock)
soma = StateMonitor(setup, 'vm', record=True, clock=myclock)

run(50 * ms)
board.command = .5 * nA
run(200 * ms)
board.command = 0 * nA
run(150 * ms)
board.start_injection()
t1 = time()
run(1 * second)
t2 = time()
print 'Duration:', t2 - t1, 's'
board.stop_injection()
run(100 * ms)
board.estimate()
print 'Re=', sum(board.Ke) * ohm
board.switch_on()
run(50 * ms)
board.command = .5 * nA
run(200 * ms)
board.command = 0 * nA
run(150 * ms)
board.switch_off()
figure()
plot(recording.times / ms, recording[0] / mV, 'b')
plot(soma.times / ms, soma[0] / mV, 'r')
figure()
plot(board.Ke)
show()
```

Example: bridge (electrophysiology)

Bridge experiment (current-clamp)

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *

defaultclock.dt = .01 * ms

#log_level_debug()

taum = 20 * ms
gl = 20 * nS
Cm = taum * gl
Re = 50 * Mohm
Ce = 0.5 * ms / Re
N = 10

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
#Rbridge:ohm
CC:farad
I:amp
''')
eqs += electrode(.6 * Re, Ce)
#eqs+=current_clamp(vm='v_el',i_inj='i_cmd',i_cmd='I',Re=.4*Re,Ce=Ce,
#                    bridge='Rbridge')
eqs += current_clamp(vm='v_el', i_inj='i_cmd', i_cmd='I', Re=.4 * Re, Ce=Ce,
                    bridge=Re, capa_comp='CC')
setup = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs)
setup.I = 0 * nA
setup.v = 0 * mV
#setup.Rbridge=linspace(0*Mohm,60*Mohm,N)
setup.CC = linspace(0 * Ce, Ce, N)
recording = StateMonitor(setup, 'v_rec', record=True)

run(50 * ms)
setup.I = .5 * nA
run(200 * ms)
setup.I = 0 * nA
run(150 * ms)
for i in range(N):
    plot(recording.times / ms + i * 400, recording[i] / mV, 'k')
show()
```

Example: DCC (electrophysiology)

An example of single-electrode current clamp recording with discontinuous current clamp (using the electrophysiology library).

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *

defaultclock.dt = 0.01 * ms

taum = 20 * ms        # membrane time constant
```

```
gl = 1. / (50 * Mohm)    # leak conductance
Cm = taum * gl         # membrane capacitance
Re = 50 * Mohm         # electrode resistance
Ce = 0.1 * ms / Re       # electrode capacitance

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
Rbridge:ohm # bridge resistance
I:amp # command current
''')
eqs += current_clamp(i_cmd='I', Re=Re, Ce=Ce)
setup = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs)
ampli = DCC(setup, 'v_rec', 'I', 1 * kHz)
soma = StateMonitor(setup, 'vm', record=True)
recording = StateMonitor(setup, 'v_rec', record=True)
DCCrecording = StateMonitor(ampli, 'record', record=True)

# No compensation
run(50 * ms)
ampli.command = .5 * nA
run(100 * ms)
ampli.command = 0 * nA
run(50 * ms)

ampli.set_frequency(2 * kHz)
ampli.command = .5 * nA
run(100 * ms)
ampli.command = 0 * nA
run(50 * ms)

plot(recording.times / ms, recording[0] / mV, 'b')
plot(DCCrecording.times / ms, DCCrecording[0] / mV, 'k')
plot(soma.times / ms, soma[0] / mV, 'r')
show()
```

Example: SEVC (electrophysiology)

Voltage-clamp experiment (SEVC)

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *

defaultclock.dt = .01 * ms

taum = 20 * ms         # membrane time constant
gl = 1. / (50 * Mohm)    # leak conductance
Cm = taum * gl         # membrane capacitance
Re = 50 * Mohm         # electrode resistance
Ce = 0.1 * ms / Re       # electrode capacitance

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
I:amp
''')
eqs += current_clamp(i_cmd='I', Re=Re, Ce=Ce)
setup = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs)
```

```
ampli = SEVC(setup, 'v_rec', 'I', 1 * kHz, gain=250 * nS, gain2=50 * nS / ms)
recording = StateMonitor(ampli, 'record', record=True)
soma = StateMonitor(setup, 'vm', record=True)

ampli.command = 20 * mV
run(200 * ms)
figure()
plot(recording.times / ms, recording[0] / nA, 'k')
figure()
plot(soma.times / ms, soma[0] / mV, 'b')
show()
```

Example: voltageclamp (electrophysiology)

Voltage-clamp experiment

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *

defaultclock.dt = .01 * ms

taum = 20 * ms
gl = 20 * nS
Cm = taum * gl
Re = 50 * Mohm
Ce = 0.2 * ms / Re
N = 1
Rs = .9 * Re
tauc = Rs * Ce # critical tau_u

eqs = Equations('''
dvm/dt=(-gl*vm+i_inj)/Cm : volt
''')
eqs += electrode(.2 * Re, Ce)
eqs += voltage_clamp(vm='v_el', v_cmd=20 * mV, i_inj='i_cmd', i_rec='ic',
                     Re=.8 * Re, Rs=.9 * Re, tau_u=.2 * ms)
setup = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs)
setup.v = 0 * mV
recording = StateMonitor(setup, 'ic', record=True)
soma = StateMonitor(setup, 'vm', record=True)

run(200 * ms)
figure()
plot(recording.times / ms, recording[0] / nA, 'k')
figure()
plot(soma.times / ms, soma[0] / mV, 'b')
show()
```

3.2.8 audition

Example: filterbank (audition)

An auditory filterbank implemented with Poisson neurons

The input sound has a missing fundamental (only harmonics 2 and 3)

```
from brian import *

defaultclock.dt = .01 * ms

N = 1500
tau = 1 * ms # Decay time constant of filters = 2*tau
freq = linspace(100 * Hz, 2000 * Hz, N) # characteristic frequencies
f_stimulus = 500 * Hz # stimulus frequency
gain = 500 * Hz

eqs = '''
dv/dt=(-a*w-v+I)/tau : Hz
dw/dt=(v-w)/tau : Hz # e.g. linearized potassium channel with conductance a
a : 1
I = gain*(sin(4*pi*f_stimulus*t)+sin(6*pi*f_stimulus*t)) : Hz
'''

neurones = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs, threshold=PoissonThreshold())
neurones.a = (2 * pi * freq * tau) ** 2

spikes = SpikeMonitor(neurones)
counter = SpikeCounter(neurones)
run(100 * ms)

subplot(121)
CF = array([freq[i] for i, _ in spikes.spikes])
timings = array([t for _, t in spikes.spikes])
plot(timings / ms, CF, '.')
xlabel('Time (ms)')
ylabel('Characteristic frequency (Hz)')
subplot(122)
plot(counter.count / (300 * ms), freq)
xlabel('Firing rate (Hz)')
show()
```

Example: jeffress (audition)

Jeffress model, adapted with spiking neuron models. A sound source (white noise) is moving around the head. Delay differences between the two ears are used to determine the azimuth of the source. Delays are mapped to a neural place code using delay lines (each neuron receives input from both ears, with different delays).

Romain Brette

```
from brian import *

defaultclock.dt = .02 * ms
dt = defaultclock.dt

# Sound
sound = TimedArray(10 * randn(50000)) # white noise

# Ears and sound motion around the head (constant angular speed)
sound_speed = 300 * metre / second
interaural_distance = 20 * cm # big head!
max_delay = interaural_distance / sound_speed
print "Maximum interaural delay:", max_delay
```

```
angular_speed = 2 * pi * radian / second # 1 turn/second
tau_ear = 1 * ms
sigma_ear = .1
eqs_ears = '''
dx/dt=(sound(t-delay)-x)/tau_ear+sigma_ear*(2./tau_ear)**.5*xi : 1
delay=distance*sin(theta) : second
distance : second # distance to the centre of the head in time units
dtheta/dt=angular_speed : radian
'''
ears = NeuronGroup(2, model=eqs_ears, threshold=1, reset=0, refractory=2.5 * ms)
ears.distance = [-.5 * max_delay, .5 * max_delay]
traces = StateMonitor(ears, 'x', record=True)

# Coincidence detectors
N = 300
tau = 1 * ms
sigma = .1
eqs_neurons = '''
dv/dt=-v/tau+sigma*(2./tau)**.5*xi : 1
'''
neurons = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs_neurons, threshold=1, reset=0)
synapses = Connection(ears, neurons, 'v', structure='dense', delay=True, max_delay=1.1 * max_delay)
synapses.connect_full(ears, neurons, weight=.5)
synapses.delay[0, :] = linspace(0 * ms, 1.1 * max_delay, N)
synapses.delay[1, :] = linspace(0 * ms, 1.1 * max_delay, N)[::-1]
spikes = SpikeMonitor(neurons)

run(1000 * ms)
raster_plot(spikes)
show()
```

Example: licklider (audition)

Spike-based adaptation of Licklider's model of pitch processing (autocorrelation with delay lines) with phase locking.

Romain Brette

```
from brian import *

defaultclock.dt = .02 * ms

# Ear and sound
max_delay = 20 * ms # 50 Hz
tau_ear = 1 * ms
sigma_ear = .1
eqs_ear = '''
dx/dt=(sound-x)/tau_ear+sigma_ear*(2./tau_ear)**.5*xi : 1
sound=5*sin(2*pi*frequency*t)**3 : 1 # nonlinear distorsion
#sound=5*(sin(4*pi*frequency*t)+.5*sin(6*pi*frequency*t)) : 1 # missing fundamental
frequency=(200+200*t*Hz)*Hz : Hz # increasing pitch
'''
receptors = NeuronGroup(2, model=eqs_ear, threshold=1, reset=0, refractory=2 * ms)
traces = StateMonitor(receptors, 'x', record=True)
sound = StateMonitor(receptors, 'sound', record=0)

# Coincidence detectors
min_freq = 50 * Hz
```

```
max_freq = 1000 * Hz
N = 300
tau = 1 * ms
sigma = .1
eqs_neurons = '''
dv/dt=-v/tau+sigma*(2./tau)**.5*xi : 1
'''
neurons = NeuronGroup(N, model=eqs_neurons, threshold=1, reset=0)
synapses = Connection(receptors, neurons, 'v', structure='dense', max_delay=1.1 * max_delay, delay=Tr
synapses.connect_full(receptors, neurons, weight=.5)
synapses.delay[1, :] = 1. / exp(linspace(log(min_freq / Hz), log(max_freq / Hz), N))
spikes = SpikeMonitor(neurons)

run(500 * ms)
raster_plot(spikes)
ylabel('Frequency')
yticks([0, 99, 199, 299], array(1. / synapses.delay.todense()[1, [0, 99, 199, 299]], dtype=int))
show()
```

CHAPTER

FOUR

USER MANUAL

The SciPy, NumPy and PyLab packages are documented on the following web sites:

- http://www.scipy.org/Getting_Started
- http://www.scipy.org/Documentation
- http://docs.scipy.org/
- http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/

Brian itself is documented in the following sections:

4.1 Units

4.1.1 Basics

Brian has a system for physical quantities with units built in, and most of the library functions require that variables have the right units. This restriction is useful in catching hard to find errors based on using incorrect units, and ensures that simulated models are physically meaningful. For example, running the following code causes an error:

```
>>> from brian import *
>>> c = Clock(t=0)

Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<pyshell#1>", line 1, in <module>
    c = Clock(t=0)
  File "C:\Documents and Settings\goodman\Mes documents\Programming\Python simulator\Brian\units.py",
    raise DimensionMismatchError("Function " + f.__name__ + " variable " + k + " should have dimensio
DimensionMismatchError: Function __init__ variable t should have dimensions of s, dimensions were (1)
```

You can see that Brian raises a `DimensionMismatchError` exception, because the `Clock` object expects `t` to have units of time. The correct thing to write is:

```
>>> from brian import *
>>> c = Clock(t=0*second)
```

Similarly, attempting to do numerical operations with inconsistent units will raise an error:

```
>>> from brian import *
>>> 3*second+2*metre
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<pyshell#38>", line 1, in <module>
    3*second+2*metre
  File "C:\Documents and Settings\goodman\Mes documents\Programming\Python simulator\Brian\units.py",
    if dim==self.dim:
DimensionMismatchError: Addition, dimensions were (s) (m)
```

4.1.2 Units defined in Brian

The following fundamental SI unit names are defined:

> `metre`, `meter` (US spelling), `kilogram`, `second`, `amp`, `kelvin`, `mole`, `candle`

These derived SI unit names are also defined:

> `radian`, `steradian`, `hertz`, `newton`, `pascal`, `joule`, `watt`, `coulomb`, `volt`, `farad`, `ohm`, `siemens`, `weber`, `tesla`, `henry`, `celsius`, `lumen`, `lux`, `becquerel`, `gray`, `sievert`, `katal`

In addition, you can form scaled versions of these units with any of the standard SI prefixes:

Factor	Name	Symbol	Factor	Name	Symbol
10^24	yotta	Y	10^-24	yocto	y
10^21	zetta	Z	10^-21	zepto	z
10^18	exa	E	10^-21	zepto	z
10^15	peta	P	10^-15	femto	f
10^12	tera	T	10^-12	pico	p
10^9	giga	G	10^-9	nano	n
10^6	mega	M	10^-6	micro	u (mu in SI)
10^3	kilo	k	10^-3	milli	m
10^2	hecto	h	10^-2	centi	c
10^1	deka	da	10^-1	deci	d

So for example, you could write `fnewton` for femto-newtons, `Mwatt` for megawatt, etc.

There are also units for 2nd and 3rd powers of each of the above units, for example `metre3 = metre**3`, `watt2 = watt*watt`, etc.

You can optionally use short names for some units derived from volts, amps, farads, siemens, seconds, hertz and metres: `mV, mA, uA, nA, pA, mF, uF, nF, mS, uS, ms, Hz, kHz, MHz, cm, cm2, cm3, mm, mm2, mm3, um, um2, um3`. Since these names are so short, there is a danger that they might clash with your own variables names, so watch out for that.

4.1.3 Arrays and units

Versions of Brian before 1.0 had a system for allowing arrays to have units, this has been removed for the 1.0 release because of stability problems - as new releases of NumPy, SciPy and PyLab came out it required changes to the units code. Now all arrays used by Brian are standard NumPy arrays and have no units.

4.1.4 Checking units

Units are automatically checked when arithmetic operations are performed, and when a neuron group is initialised (the consistency of the differential equations is checked). They can also be checked explictly when a user-defined function is called by using the decorator `@check_units`, which can be used as follows:

```
@check_units(I=amp,R=ohm,wibble=metre,result=volt)
def getvoltage(I,R,**k):
    return I*R
```

Remarks:

- not all arguments need to be checked
- keyword arguments may be checked
- the result can optionnally be checked
- no error is raised if the values are strings.

4.1.5 Disabling units

Unit checking can slow down the simulations. The units system can be disabled by inserting `import brian_no_units` as the *first line* of the script, e.g.:

```
import brian_no_units
from brian import *
# etc
```

Internally, physical quantities are floats with an additional units information. The float value is the value in the SI system. For example, `float(mV)` returns `0.001`. After importing `brian_no_units`, all units are converted to their float values. For example, `mV` is simply the number `0.001`. This may also be a solution when using external libraries which are not compatible with units (but see next section).

Unit checking can also be turned down locally when initializing a neuron group by passing the argument `check_units=False`. In that case, no error is raised if the differential equations are not homogeneous.

A good practice is to develop the script with units on, then switch them off once the script runs correctly.

4.1.6 Converting quantities

In many situations, physical quantities need to be expressed with given units. For example, one might want to plot a graph of the membrane potential in mV as a function of time in ms. The following code:

```
plot(t,V)
```

displays the trace with time in seconds and potential in volts. The simplest solution to have time in ms and potential in mV is to use units operations:

```
plot(t/ms,V/mV)
```

Here, t/ms is a unitless array containing the values of t in ms. The same trick may be applied to use external functions which do not work with units (convert the arguments to unitless quantities as above).

4.2 Models and neuron groups

4.2.1 `Equations`

`Equations` objects are initialised with a string as follows:

```
eqs=Equations('''
dx/dt=(y-x)/tau + a : volt    # differential equation
y=2*x : volt                  # equation
z=x                           # alias
a : volt/second               # parameter
''')
```

It is possible to pass a string instead of an `Equations` object when initialising a neuron group. In that case, the string is implicitly converted to an `Equations` object. There are 4 different types of equations:

- Differential equations: a differential equation, also defining the variable as a state variable in neuron groups.
- Equations: a non-differential equation, which is useful for defining complicated models. The variables are also accessible for reading in neuron groups, which is useful for monitoring. The graph of dependencies of all equations must have no cycle.
- Aliases: the two variables are equivalent. This is implemented as an equation, with write access in neuron groups.
- Parameters: these are constant variables, but their values can differ from one neuron to the next. They are implemented internally as differential equations with zero derivative.

Right hand sides must be valid Python expressions, possibly including comments and multiline characters (\).

The units of all variables except aliases must be specified. Note that in first line, the units *volt* are meant for x, not dx/dt. The consistency of all units is checked with the method `check_units()`, which is automatically called when initialising a neuron group (through the method `prepare()`).

When an `Equations` object is finalised (through the method `prepare()`, automatically called the `NeuronGroup` initialiser), the names of variables defined by non-differential equations are replaced by their (string) values, so that differential equations are self-consistent. In the process, names of external variables are also modified to avoid conflicts (by adding a prefix).

4.2.2 Neuron groups

The key idea for efficient simulations is to update synchronously the state variables of all identical neuron models. A neuron group is defined by the model equations, and optionally a threshold condition and a reset. For example for 100 neurons:

```
eqs=Equations('dv/dt=-v/tau : volt')
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold=10*mV)
```

The `model` keyword also accepts strings (in that case it is converted to an `Equations` object), e.g.:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model='dv/dt=-v/tau : volt',reset=0*mV,threshold=10*mV)
```

The units of both the reset and threshold are checked for consistency with the equations. The code above defines a group of 100 integrate-and-fire neurons with threshold 10 mV and reset 0 mV. The second line defines an object named `group` which contains all the state variables, which can be accessed with the dot notation, i.e. `group.v` is a vector with the values of variable `v` for all of the 100 neurons. It is an array with units as defined in the equations (here, volt). By default, all state variables are initialised at value 0. It can be initialised by the user as in the following example:

```
group.v=linspace(0*mV,10*mV,100)
```

Here the values of `v` for all the neurons are evenly spaced between 0 mV and 10 mV (`linspace` is a NumPy function). The method `group.rest()` may also be used to set the resting point of the equations, but convergence is not always guaranteed.

Important options

- `refractory`: a refractory period (default 0 ms), to be used in combination with the `reset` value.
- `implicit` (default `False`): if True, then an implicit method is used. This is useful for Hodgkin-Huxley equations, which are stiff.

Subgroups

Subgroups can be created with the slice operator:

```
subgroup1=group[0:50]
subgroup2=group[50:100]
```

Then `subgroup2.v[i]` equals `group.v[50+i]`. An alternative equivalent method is the following:

```
subgroup1=group.subgroup(50)
subgroup2=group.subgroup(50)
```

The parent group keeps track of the allocated subgroups. But note that the two methods are mutually exclusive, e.g. in the following example:

```
subgroup1=group[0:50]
subgroup2=group.subgroup(50)
```

both subgroups are actually identical.

Subgroups are useful when creating connections or monitoring the state variables or spikes. The best practice is to define groups as large as possible, then divide them in subgroups if necessary. Indeed, the larger the groups are, the faster the simulation runs. For example, for a network with a feedforward architecture, one should first define one group holding all the neurons in the network, then define the layers as subgroups of this big group.

Details

For details, see the reference documentation for `NeuronGroup`.

4.2.3 Reset

More complex resets can be defined. The value of the `reset` keyword can be:

- a quantity (`0*mV`)
- a string
- a function
- a `Reset` object, which can be used for resetting a specific state variable or for resetting a state variable to the value of another variable.

Reset as Python code

The simplest way to customise the reset is to define it as a Python statement, e.g.:

```
eqs='''
dv/dt=-v/tau : volt
dw/dt=-w/tau : volt
'''
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset="v=0*mV;w+=3*mV",threshold=10*mV)
```

The string must be a valid Python statement (possibly a multiline string). It can contain variables from the neuron group, units and any variable defined in the namespace (e.g. tau), as for equations. Be aware that if a variable in the namespace has the same name as a neuron group variable, then it masks the neuron variable. The way it works is that the code is evaluated with each neuron variable `v` replaced by `v[spikes]`, where `spikes` is the array of indexes of the neurons that just spiked.

Functional reset

To define a specific reset, the generic method is define a function as follows:

```
def myreset(P,spikes):
  P.v[spikes]=rand(len(spikes))*5*mV
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=myreset,threshold=10*mV)
```

or faster:

```
def myreset(P,spikes):
  P.v_[spikes]=rand(len(spikes))*5*mV
```

Every time step, the user-defined function is called with arguments `P`, the neuron group, and `spikes`, the list of indexes of the neurons that just spiked. The function above resets the neurons that just spiked to a random value.

Resetting another variable

It is possible to specify the reset variable explicitly:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=Reset(0*mV,state='w'),threshold=10*mV)
```

Here the variable `w` is reset.

Resetting to the value of another variable

The value of the reset can be given by another state variable:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=VariableReset(0*mV,state='v',resetvaluestate='w'),threshold=10
```

Here the value of the variable `w` is used to reset the variable `v`.

4.2.4 Threshold

As for the reset, the threshold can be customised.

Threshold as Python expression

The simplest way to customise the threshold is to define it as a Python expression, e.g.:

```
eqs='''
dv/dt=-v/tau : volt
dw/dt=(v-w)/tau : volt
'''
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold="v>=w")
```

The string must be an expression which evaluates to a boolean. It can contain variables from the neuron group, units and any variable defined in the namespace (e.g. tau), as for equations. Be aware that if a variable in the namespace has the same name as a neuron group variable, then it masks the neuron variable. The way it works is that the expression is evaluated with the neuron variables replaced by their vector values (values for all neurons), so that the expression returns a boolean vector.

Functional threshold

The generic method to define a custom threshold condition is to pass a function of the state variables which returns a boolean (true if the threshold condition is met), for example:

```
eqs='''
dv/dt=-v/tau : volt
dw/dt=(v-w)/tau : volt
'''
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold=lambda v,w:v>=w)
```

Here we used an anonymous function (`lambda` keyword) but of course a named function can also be used. In this example, spikes are generated when v is greater than w. Note that the arguments of the function must be the state variables with the same order as in the `Equations` string.

Thresholding another variable

It is possible to specify the threshold variable explicitly:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold=Threshold(0*mV,state='w'))
```

Here the variable `w` is checked.

Using another variable as the threshold value

The same model as in the functional threshold example can be defined as follows:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold=\
      VariableThreshold(state='v',threshold_state='w'))
```

Empirical threshold

For Hodgkin-Huxley models, one needs to determine the threshold empirically. Here the *threshold* should really be understood rather as the onset of the spikes (used to propagate the spikes to the other neurons), since there is no explicit reset. There is a `Threshold` subclass for this purpose:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,threshold=EmpiricalThreshold(threshold=-20*mV,refractory=3*ms))
```

Spikes are triggered when the membrane potential reaches the value -20 mV, but only if it has not spiked in the last 3 ms (otherwise there would be spikes every time step during the action potential). The `state` keyword may be used to specify the state variable which should be checked for the threshold condition.

Poisson threshold

It is possible to generate spikes with a given probability rather than when a threshold condition is met, by using the class `PoissonThreshold`, as in the following example:

```
group=NeuronGroup(100,model='x : Hz',threshold=PoissonThreshold(state='x'))
x=linspace(0*Hz,10*Hz,100)
```

Here spikes are generated as Poisson processes with rates given by the variable x (the `state` keyword is optional: default = first variable defined). Note that x can change over time (inhomogeneous Poisson processes). The units of variable x must be Hertz.

4.3 Connections

4.3.1 Building connections

First, one must define which neuron groups are connected and which state variable receives the spikes. The following instruction:

```
myconnection=Connection(group1,group2,'ge')
```

defines a connection from group `group1` to `group2`, acting on variable `ge`. When neurons from group `group1` spike, the variable `ge` of the target neurons in group `group2` are incremented. When the connection object is initialised, the list of connections is empty. It can be created in several ways. First, explicitly:

```
myconnection[2,5]=3*nS
```

This instruction connects neuron 2 from `group1` to neuron 5 from `group2` with synaptic weight 3 nS. Units should match the units of the variable defined at initialisation time (`ge`).

The matrix of synaptic weights can be defined directly with the method `Connection.connect()`:

```
W=rand(len(group1),len(group2))*nS
myconnection.connect(group1,group2,W)
```

Here a matrix with random elements is used to define the synaptic weights from `group1` to `group2`. It is possible to build the matrix by block by using subgroups, e.g.:

```
W=rand(20,30)*nS
myconnection.connect(group1[0:20],group2[10:40],W=W)
```

There are several handy functions available to set the synaptic weights: `connect_full()`, `connect_random()` and `connect_one_to_one()`. The first one is used to set uniform weights for all pairs of neurons in the (sub)groups:

```
myconnection.connect_full(group1[0:20],group2[10:40],weight=5*nS)
```

The second one is used to set uniform weights for random pairs of neurons in the (sub)groups:

```
myconnection.connect_random(group1[0:20],group2[10:40],sparseness=0.02,weight=5*nS)
```

Here the third argument (0.02) is the probability that a synaptic connection exists between two neurons. The number of presynaptic neurons can be made constant by setting the keyword `fixed=True` (probability * number of neurons in `group1`). Finally, the method `connect_one_to_one()` connects neuron i from the first group to neuron i from the second group:

```
myconnection.connect_one_to_one(group1,group2,weight=3*nS)
```

Both groups must have the same number of neurons.

If you are connecting the whole groups, you can omit the first two arguments, e.g.:

```
myconnection.connect_full(weight=5*nS)
```

connects `group1` to `group2` with weights 5 nS.

Building connections with connectivity functions

There is a simple and efficient way to build heterogeneous connections, by passing functions instead of constants to the methods `connect_full()` and `connect_random()`. The function must return the synaptic weight for a given pair of neuron (i,j). For example:

```
myconnection.connect_full(group1,group2,weight=lambda i,j:(1+cos(i-j))*2*nS)
```

where i (j) indexes neurons in `group1` (`group2`). This is the same as doing by hand:

```
for i in range(len(group1)):
  for j in range(len(group2)):
    myconnection[i,j]=(1+cos(i-j))*2*nS
```

but it is much faster because the construction is vectorised, i.e., the function is called for every i with j being the entire row of target indexes. Thus, the implementation is closer to:

```
for i in range(len(group1)):
    myconnection[i,j]=(1+cos(i-arange(len(group2)))*2*nS
```

The method `connect_random()` also accepts functional arguments for the weights (not the connection probability yet). For that method, it is possible to pass a function with no argument, as in the following example:

```
myconnection.connect_random(group1,group2,0.1,weight=lambda:rand()*nS)
```

Here each synaptic weight is random (between 0 and 1 nS). Alternatively, the connection probability can also be a function, e.g.:

myconnection.connect_random(group1,group2,0.1,weight=1*nS,sparseness=exp(-abs(i-j)*.1))

The weight or the connection probability may both be functions (with 0 or 2 arguments).

4.3.2 Delays

Transmission delays can be introduced with the keyword `delay`, passed at initialisation time. There are two types of delays, homogeneous (all synapses have the same delay) and heterogeneous (all synapses can have different delays). The former is more computationally efficient than the latter. An example of homogeneous delays:

```
myconnection=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',delay=3*ms)
```

If you have limited heterogeneity, you can use several Connection objects, e.g.:

```
myconnection_fast=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',delay=1*ms)
myconnection_slow=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',delay=5*ms)
```

For a highly heterogeneous set of delays, initialise the connection with `delay=True`, set a maximum delay with for example `max_delay=5*ms` and then use the `delay` keyword in the `connect_random()` and `connect_full()` methods:

```
myconnection=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',delay=True,max_delay=5*ms)
myconnection.connect_full(group1,group2,weight=3*nS,delay=(0*ms,5*ms))
```

The code above initialises the delays uniformly randomly between 0ms and 5ms. You can also set `delay` to be a function of no variables, where it will be called once for each synapse, or of two variables `i, j` where it will be called once for each row, as in the case of the weights in the section above.

Alternatively, you can set the delays as follows:

```
myconnection.delay[i,j] = 3*ms
```

See the reference documentation for `Connection` and `DelayConnection` for more details.

4.3.3 Connection structure

The underlying data structure used to store the synaptic connections is by default a sparse matrix. If the connections are dense, it is more efficient to use a dense matrix, which can be set at initialisation time:

```
myconnection=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',structure='dense')
```

The sparse matrix structure is fixed during a run, new synapses cannot be added or deleted, but there is a dynamic sparse matrix structure. It is less computationally efficient, but allows runtime adding and deleting of synaptic connections. Use the `structure='dynamic'` keyword. For more details see the reference documentation for `Connection`.

4.3.4 Modulation

The synaptic weights can be modulated by a state variable of the presynaptic neurons with the keyword `modulation`:

```
myconnection=Connection(group1,group2,'ge',modulation='u')
```

When a spike is produced by a presynaptic neuron (`group1`), the variable ge of each postsynaptic neuron (`group2`) is incremented by the synaptic weight multiplied by the value of the variable u of the presynaptic neuron. This is useful to implement short-term plasticity.

4.3.5 Direct connection

In some cases, it is useful to connect a group directly to another one, in a one-to-one fashion. The most efficient way to implement it is with the class `IdentityConnection`:

```
myconnection=IdentityConnection(group1,group2,'ge',weight=1*nS)
```

With this structure, the synaptic weights are homogeneous (it is not possible to define them independently). When neuron i from `group1` spikes, the variable ge of neuron i from `group2` is increased by 1 nS. A typical application is when defining inputs to a network.

4.3.6 Simple connections

If your connection just connects one group to another in a simple way, you can initialise the weights and delays at the time you initialise the `Connection` object by using the `weight`, `sparseness` and `delay` keywords. For example:

```
myconnection = Connection(group1, group2, 'ge', weight=1*nS, sparseness=0.1,
                          delay=(0*ms, 5*ms), max_delay=5*ms)
```

This would be equivalent to:

```
myconnection = Connection(group1, group2, 'ge', delay=True, max_delay=5*ms)
myconnection.connect_random(group1, group2, weight=1*nS, delay=(0*ms, 5*ms))
```

If the `sparseness` value is omitted or set to value 1, full connectivity is assumed, otherwise random connectivity.

NOTE: in this case the `delay` keyword used without the `weight` keyword has no effect.

4.4 Spike-timing-dependent plasticity

Synaptic weights can be modified by spiking activity. Weight modifications at a given synapse depend on the relative timing between presynaptic and postsynaptic spikes. Down to the biophysical level, there is a number of synaptic variables which are continuously evolving according to some differential equations, and those variables can be modified by presynaptic and postsynaptic spikes. In spike-timing-dependent plasticity (STDP) rules, the synaptic weight changes at the times of presynaptic and postsynaptic spikes only, as a function of the other synaptic variables. In Brian, an STDP rule can be specified by defining an `STDP` object, as in the following example:

```
eqs_stdp='''
dA_pre/dt=-A_pre/tau_pre : 1
dA_post/dt=-A_post/tau_post : 1
'''
stdp=STDP(myconnection,eqs=eqs_stdp,pre='A_pre+=dA_pre;w+=A_post',
          post='A_post+=dA_post;w+=A_pre',wmax=gmax)
```

The `STDP` object acts on the `Connection` object `myconnection`. Equations of the synaptic variables are given in a string (argument `eqs`) as for defining neuron models. When a presynaptic (postsynaptic) spike is received, the code `pre` (`post`) is executed, where the special identifier `w` stands for the synaptic weight (from the specified connection matrix). Optionally, an upper limit can be specified for the synaptic weights (`wmax`).

The example above defines an exponential STDP rule with hard bounds and all-to-all pair interactions.

4.4.1 Current limitations

- The differential equations must be linear.
- Presynaptic and postsynaptic variables must not interact, that is, a variable cannot be modified by both presynaptic and postsynaptic spikes. However, synaptic weight modifications can depend on all variables.
- STDP currently works only with homogeneous delays, not heterogeneous ones.

Exponential STDP

In many applications, the STDP function is piecewise exponential. In that case, one can use the `ExponentialSTDP` class:

```
stdp=ExponentialSTDP(synapses,taup,taum,Ap,Am,wmax=gmax,interactions='all',update='additive')
```

Here the synaptic weight modification function is:

```
f(s) = Ap*exp(-s/taup) if s >0
       Am*exp(s/taum) if s <0
```

where s is the time of the postsynaptic spike minus the time of the presynaptic spike. The modification is generally relative to the maximum weight `wmax` (see below). The `interactions` keyword determines how pairs of pre/post synaptic spikes interact: `all` if contributions from all pairs are added, `nearest` for only nearest neighbour interactions, `nearest_pre` if only the nearest presynaptic spike and all postsynaptic spikes are taken into account and `nearest_post` for the symmetrical situation. The weight update can be `additive`, i.e., w=w+wmax*f(s), or `multiplicative`: w=w+w*f(s) for depression (usually s<0) and w=w+(wmax-w)*f(s) for potentiation (usually s>0). It can also be `mixed`: multiplicative for depression, additive for potentiation.

Delays

By default, transmission delays are assumed to be axonal, i.e., synapses are located on the soma: if the delay of the connection C is d, then presynaptic spikes act after a delay d while postsynaptic spikes act immediately. This behaviour can be overriden with the keywords `delay_pre` and `delay_post`, in both classes `STDP` and `ExponentialSTDP`.

4.5 Short-term plasticity

Brian implements the short-term plasticity model described in: Markram et al (1998). Differential signaling via the same axon of neocortical pyramidal neurons, PNAS 95(9):5323-8. Synaptic dynamics is described by two variables x and u, which follows the following differential equations:

```
dx/dt=(1-x)/taud  (depression)
du/dt=(U-u)/tauf  (facilitation)
```

where taud, tauf are time constants and U is a parameter in 0..1. Each a presynaptic spike triggers modifications of the variables:

```
x->x*(1-u)
u->u+U*(1-u)
```

Note that the update order is important. Synaptic weights are modulated by the product u*x (in 0..1), which is taken before updating the variables. This model describes both depression and facilitation.

To introduce short-term plasticity into an existing connection C, use the class `STP`:

```
mystp=STP(C,taud=100*ms,tauf=5*ms,U=.6)
```

4.6 Recording

The activity of the network can be recorded by defining *monitors*.

4.6.1 Recording spikes

To record the spikes from a given group, define a `SpikeMonitor` object:

```
M=SpikeMonitor(group)
```

At the end of the simulation, the spike times are stored in the variable `spikes` as a list of pairs (i,t) where neuron i fired at time t. For example, the following code extracts the list of spike times for neuron 3:

```
spikes3=[t for i,t in M.spikes if i==3]
```

but this operation can be done directly as follows:

```
spikes3=M[3]
```

The total number of spikes is `M.nspikes`.

Custom monitoring

To process the spikes in a specific way, one can pass a function at initialisation of the `SpikeMonitor` object:

```
def f(spikes):
  print spikes

M=SpikeMonitor(group,function=f)
```

The function `f` is called every time step with the argument `spikes` being the list of indexes of neurons that just spiked.

4.6.2 Recording state variables

State variables can be recorded continuously by defining a `StateMonitor` object, as follows:

```
M=StateMonitor(group,'v')
```

Here the state variables `v` of the defined group are monitored. By default, only the statistics are recorded. The list of time averages for all neurons is `M.mean`; the standard deviations are stored in `M.std` and the variances in `M.var`. Note that these are averages over time, not over the neurons.

To record the values of the state variables over the whole simulation, use the keyword `record`:

```
M1=StateMonitor(group,'v',record=True)
M2=StateMonitor(group,'v',record=[3,5,9])
```

The first monitor records the value of `v` for all neurons while the second one records `v` for neurons 3, 5 and 9 only. The list of times is stored in `M1.times` and the lists of values are stored in `M1[i]`, where i the index of the neuron. Means and variances are no longer recorded if you record traces.

By default, the values of the state variables are recorded every timestep, but one may record every n timesteps by setting the keyword `timestep`:

```
M=StateMonitor(group,'v',record=True,timestep=n)
```

Recording spike triggered state values

You can record the value of a state variable at each spike using `StateSpikeMonitor`:

```
M = StateSpikeMonitor(group, 'V')
```

The `spikes` attribute of `M` consists of a series of tuples `(i,t,V)` where `V` is the value at the time of the spike.

Recording multiple state variables

You can either use multiple `StateMonitor` objects or use the `MultiStateMonitor` object:

```
M = MultiStateMonitor(group, record=True)
...
run(...)
...
plot(M['V'].times, M['V'][0])
figure()
for name, m in M.iteritems():
    plot(m.times, m[0], label=name)
legend()
show()
```

Recording only recent values

You can use the `RecentStateMonitor` object, e.g.:

```
G = NeuronGroup(1, 'dV/dt = xi/(10*ms)**0.5 : 1')
MR = RecentStateMonitor(G, 'V', duration=5*ms)
run(7*ms)
MR.plot()
show()
```

4.6.3 Counting spikes

To count the total number of spikes produced by a group, use a `PopulationSpikeCounter` object:

```
M=PopulationSpikeCounter(group)
```

Then the number of spikes after the simulation is `M.nspikes`. If you need to count the spikes separately for each neuron, use a `SpikeCounter` object:

```
M=SpikeCounter(group)
```

Then `M[i]` is the number of spikes produced by neuron i.

4.6.4 Counting coincidences

To count the number of coincident spikes between the neurons of a group and given target spike trains, use a `CoincidenceCounter` object:

```
C=CoincidenceCounter(source=group, data=data, delta=delta)
```

`data` is a list of pairs (neuron_index, spike time), and delta is the time window in second. To get the number of coincidences for each neuron of the group, use

```
coincidences = C.coincidences
```

The gamma precision factor can be obtained with

```
gamma = C.gamma
```

4.6.5 Recording population rates

The population rate can be monitored with a `PopulationRateMonitor` object:

```
M=PopulationRateMonitor(group)
```

After the simulation, `M.times` contains the list of recording times and `M.rate` is the list of rate values (where the rate is meant in the spatial sense: average rate over the whole group at some given time). The bin size is set with the `bin` keyword (in seconds):

```
M=PopulationRateMonitor(group,bin=1*ms)
```

Here the averages are calculated over 1 ms time windows. Alternatively, one can use the `smooth_rate()` method to smooth the rates:

```
rates=M.smooth_rate(width=1*ms,filter='gaussian')
```

The rates are convolved with a linear filter, which is either a Gaussian function (`gaussian`, default) or a box function ('flat').

4.7 Inputs

Some specific types of neuron groups are available to provide inputs to a network.

4.7.1 Poisson inputs

Poisson spike trains can be generated as follows:

```
group=PoissonGroup(100,rates=10*Hz)
```

Here 100 neurons are defined, which emit spikes independently according to Poisson processes with rates 10 Hz. To have different rates across the group, initialise with an array of rates:

group=PoissonGroup(100,rates=linspace(0*Hz,10*Hz,100))

Inhomogeneous Poisson processes can be defined by passing a function of time that returns the rates:

```
group=PoissonGroup(100,rates=lambda t:(1+cos(t))*10*Hz)
```

or:

```
r0=linspace(0*Hz,10*Hz,100)
group=PoissonGroup(100,rates=lambda t:(1+cos(t))*r0)
```

4.7.2 Correlated inputs

Generation of correlated spike trains is partially implemented, using algorithms from the the following paper: Brette, R. (2009) Generation of correlated spike trains, Neural Computation 21(1): 188-215. Currently, only the method with Cox processes (or doubly stochastic processes, first method in the paper) is fully implemented.

Doubly stochastic processes

To generate correlated spike trains with identical rates and homogeneous exponential correlations, use the class `HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains`:

```
group=HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains(100,r=10*Hz,c=0.1,tauc=10*ms)
```

where `r` is the rate, `c` is the total correlation strength and `tauc` is the correlation time constant. The cross-covariance functions are *(c*r/tauc)*exp(-|s|/tauc)*. To generate correlated spike trains with arbitrary rates r(i) and cross-covariance functions *c(i,j)*exp(-|s|/tauc)*, use the class `CorrelatedSpikeTrains`:

```
group=CorrelatedSpikeTrains(rates,C,tauc)
```

where `rates` is the vector of rates r(i), `C` is the correlation matrix (which must be symmetrical) and `tauc` is the correlation time constant. Note that distortions are introduced with strong correlations and short correlation time constants. For short time constants, the mixture method is more appropriate (see the paper above). The two classes `HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains` and `CorrelatedSpikeTrains` define neuron groups, which can be directly used with `Connection` objects.

Mixture method

The mixture method to generate correlated spike trains is only partially implemented and the interface may change in future releases. Currently, one can use the function `mixture_process()` to generate spike trains:

```
spiketrains=mixture_process(nu,P,tauc,t)
```

where `nu` is the vector of rates of the source spike trains, `P` is the mixture matrix (entries between 0 and 1), `tauc` is the correlation time constant, `t` is the duration. It returns a list of (neuron_number,spike_time), which can be passed to `SpikeGeneratorGroup`. This method is appropriate for short time constants and is explained in the paper mentioned above.

4.7.3 Input spike trains

A set of spike trains can be explicitly defined as list of pairs (i,t) (meaning neuron i fires at time t), which used to initialise a `SpikeGeneratorGroup`:

```
spiketimes=[(0,1*ms), (1,2*ms)]
input=SpikeGeneratorGroup(5,spiketimes)
```

The neuron 0 fires at time 1 ms and neuron 1 fires at time 2 ms (there are 5 neurons, but 3 of them never spike). One may also pass a generator instead of a list (in that case the pairs should be ordered in time).

Spike times may also be provided separately for each neuron, using the `MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup` class:

```
S0=[1*ms, 2*ms]
S1=[3*ms]
S2=[1*ms, 3*ms, 5*ms]
input=MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup([S0,S1,S2])
```

The object is initialised with a list of spike containers, one for each neuron. Each container can be a sorted list of spike times or any iterable object returning the spike times (ordered in time).

Gaussian spike packets

There is a subclass of `SpikeGeneratorGroup` for generating spikes with a Gaussian distribution:

```
input=PulsePacket(t=10*ms,n=10,sigma=3*ms)
```

Here 10 spikes are produced, with spike times distributed according a Gaussian distribution with mean 10 ms and standard deviation 3 ms.

4.7.4 Direct input

Inputs may also be defined by accessing directly the state variables of a neuron group. The standard way to do this is to insert parameters in the equations:

```
eqs = '''
dv/dt = (I-v)/tau : volt
I : volt
'''
group = NeuronGroup(100, model=eqs, reset=0*mV, threshold=15*mV)
group.I = linspace(0*mV, 20*mV, 100)
```

Here the value of the parameter I for each neuron is provided at initialisation time (evenly distributed between 0 mV and 20 mV).

Time varying inputs

It is possible to change the value of I every timestep by using a user-defined operation (see next section). Alternatively, you can use a `TimedArray` to specify the values the variable will have at each time interval, for example:

```
eqs = '''
dv/dt = (I-v)/tau : volt
I : volt
'''
group = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, reset=0*mV, threshold=15*mV)
group.I = TimedArray(linspace(0*mV, 20*mV, 100), dt=10*ms)
```

Here `I` will have value `0*mV` for t between 0 and `10*ms`, ``0.2*mV` between `10*ms` and `20*ms`, and so on. A more intuitive syntax is:

```
I = TimedArray(linspace(0*mV, 20*mV, 100), dt=10*ms)
eqs = '''
dv/dt = (I(t)-v)/tau : volt
'''
group = NeuronGroup(1, model=eqs, reset=0*mV, threshold=15*mV)
```

Note however that the more efficient exact linear differential equations solver won't be used in this case because `I(t)` could be any function, so the previous mechanism is often preferable.

Linked variables

Another option is to link the variable of one group to the variables of another group using `linked_var()`, for example:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
H = NeuronGroup(...)
G.V = linked_var(H, 'W')
```

In this scenario, the variable V in group G will always be updated with the values from variable W in group H. The groups G and H must be the same size (although subgroups can be used if they are not the same size).

4.8 User-defined operations

In addition to neuron models, the user can provide functions that are to be called every timestep during the simulation, using the decorator `network_operation()`:

```
@network_operation
def myoperation():
    do_something_every_timestep()
```

The operation may be called at regular intervals by defining a clock:

```
myclock=Clock(dt=1*ms)

@network_operation(myclock)
def myoperation():
    do_something_every_ms()
```

4.9 Analysis and plotting

Most plotting should be done with the PyLab commands, all of which are loaded when you import Brian. See:

http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/matplotlib.pylab.html

for help on PyLab. The scientific library Scipy is also automatically imported by the instruction `from brian import *`.

The most useful plotting instruction is the Pylab function `plot`. A typical use with Brian is:

```
plot(t/ms,vm/mV)
```

where t is a vector of times with units ms and vm is a vector of voltage values with units mV. To display the figures on the screen, the function `show()` must be called once (this should be the last line of your script), except when using IPython with the Pylab mode (`ipython -pylab`).

Brian currently defines just two plotting functions of its own, `raster_plot()` and `hist_plot()`. In addition, the `StateMonitor` object has a `plot()` method.

4.9.1 Raster plots

Spike trains recorded by a `SpikeMonitor` can be displayed as raster plots:

```
S=SpikeMonitor(group)
...
raster_plot(S)
```

Usual options of the `plot` command can also be passed to `raster_plot()`. One may also pass several spike monitors as arguments.

4.9.2 State variable plots

State values recorded by a `StateMonitor` can also be plotted as follows:

```
M = StateMonitor(group, 'V', record=[0,1,2])
...
M.plot()
```

4.9.3 Realtime plotting

Both `raster_plot()` and `StateMonitor.plot()` have real-time versions which update as the simulation runs, for example:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
spikemon = SpikeMonitor(G)
statemon = StateMonitor(G, 'V', record=range(5))
ion()
subplot(211)
raster_plot(spikemon, refresh=10*ms, showlast=200*ms)
subplot(212)
statemon.plot(refresh=10*ms, showlast=200*ms)
run(1*second)
```

```
ioff()
show()
```

The `ion()` and `ioff()` command activate and deactivate Pylab's interactive plotting mode. The `refresh` parameter specifies how often (in simulation time) to refresh the plot - smaller values will slow down the simulation. The `showlast` option only plots the most recent values.

With some IDEs, you may need to do something like the following at the beginning of your script to make interactive mode work:

```
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('WXAgg')
```

This is because the default graphical backend can sometimes interact badly with the IDE. Other options to try are `GTKAgg`, `QTAgg`, `TkAgg`.

4.9.4 Statistics

Here are a few functions to analyse first and second order statistical properties of spike trains, defined as ordered lists of spike times:

- Firing rate: `firing_rate(spikes)` where `spikes` is a spike train (list of spike times).
- Coefficient of variation: `CV(spikes)`.
- Cross-correlogram: `correlogram(T1,T2,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)` returns the cross-correlogram of spike trains T1 and T2 with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional) and should be greater than the duration of T1 and T2. The result the rate of coincidences in each bin, returned as an array.
- Autocorrelogram: `autocorrelogram(T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)` is the same as `correlogram(T0,T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)`.
- Cross-correlation function: `CCF(T1,T2,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)` returns the cross-correlation function of T1 and T2, which is the same as the cross-correlogram divided by the bin size (which makes the result independent of the bin size).
- Autocorrelation function: `ACF(T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)`, same as `CCF(T0,T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)`.
- Cross-covariance function: `CCVF(T1,T2,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)` is the cross-correlation function of T1 and T2 minus for the cross-correlation of independent spike trains with the same rates (product of rates).
- Auto-covariance function: `ACVF(T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)` is the same as `CCVF(T0,T0,width=20*ms,bin=1*ms,T=None)`.
- Total correlation coefficient: `total_correlation(T1,T2,width=20*ms,T=None)` is the integral of the cross-covariance function divided by the rate of T1, typically (but not always) between 0 and 1.
- Vector strength: `vector_strength(spikes,period)` returns the vector strength of the given spike train with respect to the period. If each spike time with phase phi is represented by a vector with angle phi, then the vector strength is the length of the average vector. It equals 1 for spikes with constant phase and 0 for homogeneous phase distributions.
- Gamma precision factor: `gamma_factor(source, target, delta)` returns the gamma precision factor between source and target trains, with precision delta.

4.10 Realtime control

A running Brian simulation can be controlled, for example using an IPython shell. This can work either on a single computer, or over IP from another computer. The process running the simulation calls something like:

```
server = RemoteControlServer()
```

and the IPython shell calls:

```
client = RemoteControlClient()
```

The shell can now execute and evaluate in the server process via:

```
spikes = client.evaluate('M.spikes')
i, t = zip(*spikes)
plot(t, i, '.')
client.stop()
```

Parameters can be changed as the simulation runs. For more details, see the reference documentation for `RemoteControlServer` and `RemoteControlClient`.

4.11 Clocks

Brian is a clock-based simulator: operations are done synchronously at each tick of a clock.

Many Brian objects store a clock object, passed in the initialiser with the optional keyword `clock`. For example, to simulate a neuron group with time step dt=1 ms:

```
myclock=Clock(dt=1*ms)
group=NeuronGroup(100,model='dx/dt=1*mV/ms : volt',clock=myclock)
```

If no clock is specified, the program uses the global default clock. When Brian is initially imported, this is the object `defaultclock`, and it has a default time step of 0.1 ms. In a simple script, you can override this by writing (for example):

```
defaultclock.dt = 1*ms
```

You may wish to use multiple clocks in your program. In this case, for each object which requires one, you have to pass a copy of its `Clock` object. The network run function automatically handles objects with different clocks, updating them all at the appropriate time according to their time steps (value of `dt`).

Multiple clocks can be useful, for example, for defining a simulation that runs with a very small `dt`, but with some computationally expensive operation running at a lower frequency. In the following example, the model is simulated with dt=0.01 ms and the variable x is recorded every ms:

```
simulation_clock=Clock(dt=0.01*ms)
record_clock=Clock(dt=1*ms)
group=NeuronGroup(100,model='dx/dt=-x/tau : volt',clock=simulation_clock)
M=StateMonitor(group,'x',record='True',clock=record_clock)
```

The current time of a clock is stored in the attribute `t` (`simulation_clock.t`) and the timestep is stored in the attribute `dt`.

4.11.1 Other clocks

Clocks use floating point values for `t` and `dt` which means that if multiple clocks are being used, the sequence of operations may not always be entirely regular or predictable (small errors accumulate). If this is an issue, you can use a `RegularClock` which uses integer multiples of `dt` for `t`.

You may also want to have events that happen at regular times, but still want to use the default clock for all other objects, in which case you can use the `EventClock` for a `network_operation()` and it will not create any clock ambiguities, e.g.:

```
from brian import *

...

G = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, ...)

...

@network_operation(clock=EventClock(dt=1*second))
def do_something():
    ...
```

4.12 Simulation control

4.12.1 The update schedule

When a simulation is run, the operations are done in the following order by default:

1. Update every `NeuronGroup`, this typically performs an integration time step for the differential equations defining the neuron model.
2. Check the threshold condition and propagate the spikes to the target neurons.
3. Reset all neurons that spiked.
4. Call all user-defined operations and state monitors.

The user-defined operations and state monitors can be placed at other places in this schedule, by using the keyword `when`. The values can be `start`, `before_groups`, `after_groups`, `middle`, `before_connections`, `after_connections`, `before_resets`, `after_resets` or `end` (default: end). For example, to call a function `f` at the beginning of every timestep:

```
@network_operation(when='start')
def f():
  do_something()
```

or to record the value of a state variable just before the resets:

```
M=StateMonitor(group,'x',record=True,when='before_resets')
```

4.12.2 Basic simulation control

The simulation is run simply as follows:

```
run(1000*ms)
```

where 1000 ms is the duration of the run. It can be stopped during the simulation with the instruction `stop()`, and the network can be reinitialised with the instruction `reinit()`. The `run()` function also has some options for reporting the progress of the simulation as it runs, for example this will print out the elapsed time, percentage of the simulation this is complete, and an estimate of the remaining time every 10s:

```
run(100*second, report='text')
```

When the `run()` function is called, Brian looks for all relevant objects in the namespace (groups, connections, monitors, user operations), and runs them. In complex scripts, the user might want to run only selected objects. In that case, there are two options. The first is to create a `Network` object (see next section). The second is to use the `forget()` function on objects you want to exclude from being used. These can then be later added back using the `recall()` function.

Users of `ipython` may also want to make use of the `clear()` function which removes all Brian objects and deletes their data. This is useful because `ipython` keeps persistent references to these objects which stops memory from being freed.

4.12.3 The Network class

A `Network` object holds a collection of objets that can be run, i.e., objects with class `NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, `SpikeMonitor`, `StateMonitor` (or subclasses) or any user-defined operation with the decorator `network_operation()`. Thoses objects can then be simulated. Example:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
C = Connection(...)
net = Network(G,C)
net.run(1*second)
```

You can also pass lists of objects. The simulation can be controlled with the methods `stop` and `reinit`.

4.12.4 The `MagicNetwork` object

When `run()`, `reinit()` and `stop()` are called, they act on the "magic network" (the network consisting of all relevant objects such as groups, connections, monitors and user operations). This "magic network" can be explicitly constructed using the `MagicNetwork` object:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
C = Connection(...)
net = MagicNetwork()
net.run(1*second)
```

4.13 More on equations

The `Equations` class is a central part of Brian, since models are generally specified with an `Equations` object. Here we explain advanced aspects of this class.

4.13.1 External variables

Equations may contain external variables. When an `Equations` object is initialised, a dictionary is built with the values of all external variables. These values are taken from the namespace where the `Equations` object was defined. It is possible to go one or several levels up in the namespaces by specifying the keyword `level` (default=0). The value of these parameters can in general be changed during the simulation and the modifications are taken into account, except in two situations: when the equations are frozen (see below) or when the integration is exact (linear equations). In those cases, the values of the parameters are the ones at initialisation time.

Alternatively, the string defining the equations can be evaluated within a given namespace by providing keywords at initialisation time, e.g.:

```
eqs=Equations('dx/dt=-x/tau : volt',tau=10*ms)
```

In that case, the values of all external variables are taken from the specified dictionary (given by the keyword arguments), even if variables with the same name exist in the namespace where the string was defined. The two methods for passing the values of external variables are mutually exclusive, that is, either all external variables are explicitly specified with keywords (if not, they are left unspecified even if there are variables with the same names in the namespace where the string was defined), or all values are taken from the calling namespace.

More can be done with keyword arguments. If the value is a string, then the name of the variable is replaced, e.g.:

```
eqs=Equations('dx/dt=-x/tau : volt',tau=10*ms,x='Vm')
```

changes the variable name x to Vm. This is useful for writing functions which return equations where the variable name is provided by the user.

Finally, if the value is `None` then the name of the variable is replaced by a unique name, e.g.:

```
eqs=Equations('dx/dt=-x/tau : volt',tau=10*ms,x=None)
```

This is useful to avoid conflicts in the names of hidden variables.

Issues

- There can be problems if a variable with the same name as the variable of a differential equation exists in the namespace where the `Equations` object was defined.

4.13.2 Combining equations

`Equations` can be combined using the sum operator. For example:

```
eqs=Equations('dx/dt=(y-x)/tau : volt')
eqs+=Equations('dy/dt=-y/tau: volt')
```

Note that some variables may be undefined when defining the first equation. No error is raised when variables are undefined and absent from the calling namespace. When two `Equations` objects are added, the consistency is checked. For example it is not possible to add two `Equations` objects which define the same variable.

4.13.3 Which variable is the membrane potential?

Several objects, such as `Threshold` or `Reset` objects can be initialised without specifying which variable is the membrane potential, in which case it is assumed that it is the first variable. Internally, the variables of an `Equations` object are reorderered so that the first one is most likely to be the membrane potential (using `Equations.get_Vm()`). The first variable is, with decreasing priority :

- v
- V
- vm
- Vm
- the first defined variable.

4.13.4 Numerical integration

The currently available integration methods are:

- Exact integration when the equations are linear.
- Euler integration (explicit, first order).
- Runge-Kutta integration (explicit, second order).
- Exponential Euler integration (implicit, first order).

The method is selected when a `NeuronGroup` is initialized. If the equations are linear, exact integration is automatically selected. Otherwise, Euler integration is selected by default, unless the keyword `implicit=True` is passed, which selects the exponential Euler method. A second-order method can be selected using the keyword `order=2` (explicit Runge-Kutta method, midpoint estimation). It is possible to override this behaviour with the `method` keyword when initialising a `NeuronGroup`. Possible values are `linear`, `nonlinear`, `Euler`, `RK`, `exponential_Euler`.

Exact integration

If the differential equations are linear, then the update phase X(t)->X(t+dt) can be calculated exactly with a matrix product. First, the equations are examined to determine whether they are linear with the method `islinear()` and the function `is_affine()` (this is currently done using dynamic typing). Second, the matrix M and the vector B such that dX/dt=M(X-B) are calculated with the function `get_linear_equations()` [1]. Third, the matrix A such that X(t+dt)=A*(X(t)-B)+B is calculated at initialisation of a specific state updater object, `LinearStateUpdater`, as A=expm(M*dt), where expm is the matrix exponential.

Important remark: since the update matrix and vector are precalculated, the values of all external variables in the equations are frozen at initialisation. If external variables are modified after initialisation, those modifications are *not* taken into account during the simulation.

Inexact exact integration: If the equation cannot be put into the form dX/dt=M(X-B), for example if the equation is dX/dt=MX+A where M is not invertible, then the equations are not integrated exactly, but using a system equivalent to Euler integration but with dt 100 times smaller than specified. Updates are of the form X(t+dt)=A*X(t)+C where the matrix A and vector C are computed by applying Euler integration 100 times to the differential equations.

[1] Note that this approach raises an issue when dX/dt=B. We currently (temporarily) solve this problem by adding a small diagonal matrix to M to make it invertible.

Euler integration

The Euler is a first order explicit integration method. It is the default one for nonlinear equations. It is simply implemented as X(t+dt)=X(t)+f(X)*dt.

Exponential Euler integration

The exponential Euler method is used for Hodgkin-Huxley type equations, are which stiff. Equations of that type are conditionally linear, that is, the differential equation for each variable is linear in that variable (i.e., linear if all other variables are considered constant). The idea is thus to solve the differential equation for each variable over one time step, assuming that all other variables are constant over that time step. The numerical scheme is still first order, but it is more stable than the forward Euler method. Each equation can be written as dx/dt=a*x+b, where a and b depend on the other variables and thus change after each time step. The values of a and b are obtained during the update phase by calculating a*x+b for x=0 and x=1 (note that these values are different for every neuron, thus we calculate vectors A and B). Then x(t+dt) is calculated in the same way as for the exact integration method above.

4.13.5 Stochastic differential equations

Noise is introduced in differential equations with the keyword `xi`, which means normalised gaussian noise (the derivative of the Brownian term). Currently, this is implemented simply by adding a normal random number to the variable at the end of the integration step (independently for each neuron). The unit of white noise is non-trivial, it is `second**(-.5)`. Thus, a typical stochastic equation reads:

```
dx/dt=-x/tau+sigma*xi/tau**.5
```

where `sigma` is in the same units as `x`. We note the following two facts:

- The noise term is independent between neurons. Thus, one cannot use this method to analyse the response to frozen noise (where all neurons receive the same input noise). One would need to use an external variable representing the input, updated by a user-defined operation.
- The noise term is independent between equations. This can however be solved by the following trick:

  ```
  dx/dt=-x/tau+sigmax*u/tau**.5 : volt
  dy/dt=-y/tau+sigmay*u/tau**.5 : volt
  u=xi : second**(-.5)
  ```

4.13.6 Non-autonomous equations

The time variable `t` can be directly inserted into an equation string. It is replaced at run time by the current value of the time variable for the relevant neuron group, and also appears as a state variable of the neuron group.

4.13.7 Freezing

External variables can be frozen by passing the keyword `freeze=True` (default = `False`) at initialization of a `NeuronGroup` object. Then when the string defining the equations are compiled into Python functions (method `compile_functions()`), the external variables are replaced by their float values (units are discarded). This can result in a significant speed-up.

TODO: more on the implementation.

4.13.8 Compilation

State updates can be compiled into Python code objects by passing the keyword `compile=True` at initialization of a a `NeuronGroup`. Note that this is different from the method `compile_functions()`, which compiles the equation for every variable into a Python function (not the whole state update process).

When the `compile` keyword is set, the method `forward_euler_code()` or `exponential_euler_code()` is called. It generates a string containing the Python code for the update of all state variables (one time step), then compiles it into Python code object. That compiled object is then called at every time step. All external variables are frozen in the process (regardless of the value of the `freeze` keyword). This results in a significant speed-up (although the exponential Euler code is not quite optimised yet). Note that only Python code is generated, thus a C compiler is not required.

4.13.9 Working with equations

`Equations` object can also be used outside simulations. In the following, we suppose that an `Equations` object is defined as follows:

```
eqs=Equations('''
dx/dt=(y-x)/(10*ms) : volt
dy/dt=-z/(5*ms) : volt
z=2*(x+y) : volt
''')
```

Applying an equation

The value of z can be calculated using the `apply()` method:

```
z=eqs.apply('z',dict(x=3*mV,y=5*mV))
```

The second argument is a dictionary containing the values of all dependent variables (here the result is `8*mV`). The right-hand side of differential equations can also be calculated in the same way:

```
x=eqs.apply('x',dict(x=2*mV,y=3*mV))
y=eqs.apply('y',dict(x=2*mV,y=3*mV))
```

Note in the second case that only the values of the dynamic variables should be passed.

Calculating a fixed point

A fixed point of the equations can be calculated as follows:

```
fp=eqs.fixedpoint(x=2*mV,y=3*mV)
```

where the optional keywords give the initial point (zero if not provided). Internally, the function `optimize.fsolve` from the Scipy package is used to find a zero of the set of differential equations (thus, convergence is not guaranteed; in that case, the initial values are returned). A dictionary with the values of the dynamic variables at the fixed point is returned.

Issues

- If the equations were previously frozen, then the units disappear from the equations and unit consistency problems may arise.
- `Equations` objects need to be "prepared" before use, as follows:

  ```
  eqs.prepare()
  ```

  This is automatically called by the NeuronGroup initialiser.

4.14 File management

A few functions are provided to read files with common formats.

The function `read_neuron_dat()` reads a Neuron .dat text file and returns a vector of times and a vector of values. This is the format used by the Neuron simulator when saving the time-varying value of a variable from the GUI. For example:

```
t, v = read_neuron_dat('myfile.dat')
```

The function `read_atf()` reads an Axon .atf text file and returns a vector of times and a vector of values. This is a format used to store data recorded with Axon amplifiers. Note that metadata stored in the file are not extracted. Binary .abf files are currently not supported.

For more detailed information, see the reference chapter.

CHAPTER

FIVE

THE LIBRARY

A number of standard models is defined in the library folder. To use library elements, use the following syntax:

```
from brian.library.module_name import *
```

For example, to import electrophysiology models:

```
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *
```

5.1 Library models

5.1.1 Membrane equations

Library models are defined using the `MembraneEquation` class. This is a subclass of `Equations` which is defined by a capacitance C and a sum of currents. The following instruction:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(200*pF)
```

defines the equation C*dvm/dt=0*amp, with the membrane capacitance C=200 pF. The name of the membrane potential variable can be changed as follows:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(200*pF,vm='V')
```

The main interest of this class is that one can use it to build models by adding currents to a membrane equation. The `Current` class is a subclass of `Equations` which defines a current to be added to a membrane equation. For example:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(200*pF)+Current('I=(V0-vm)/R : amp',current_name='I')
```

defines the same equation as:

```
eqs=Equations('''
dvm/dt=I/(200*pF) : volt
I=(V0-vm)/R : amp
''')
```

The keyword `current_name` is optional if there is no ambiguity, i.e., if there is only one variable or only one variable with amp units. As for standard equations, `Current` objects can be initialised with a multiline string (several equations). By default, the convention for the current direction is the one for injected current. For the ionic current convention, use the `IonicCurrent` class:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(200*pF)+IonicCurrent('I=(vm-V0)/R : amp')
```

5.1.2 Compartmental modelling

Compartmental neuron models can be created by merging several `MembraneEquation` objects, with the `compartments` module. If `soma` and `dendrite` are two compartments defined as `MembraneEquation` objects, then a neuron with those 2 compartments can be created as follows:

```
neuron_eqs=Compartments({'soma':soma,'dendrite':dendrite})
neuron_eqs.connect('soma','dendrite',Ra)
neuron=NeuronGroup(1,model=neuron_eqs)
```

The `Compartments` object is initialised with a dictionary of `MembraneEquation` objects. The returned object `neuron_eqs` is also a `MembraneEquation` object, where the name of each compartment has been appended to variable names (with a leading underscore). For example, `neuron.vm_soma` refers to variable `vm` of the somatic compartment. The `connect` method adds a coupling current between the two named compartments, with the given resistance `Ra`.

5.1.3 Integrate-and-Fire models

A few standard Integrate-and-Fire models are implemented in the `IF` library module:

```
from brian.library.IF import *
```

All these functions return `Equations` objects (more precisely, `MembraneEquation` objects).

- Leaky integrate-and-fire model (`dvm/dt=(El-vm)/tau : volt`):

  ```
  eqs=leaky_IF(tau=10*ms,El=-70*mV)
  ```

- Perfect integrator (`dvm/dt=Im/tau : volt`):

  ```
  eqs=perfect_IF(tau=10*ms)
  ```

- Quadratic integrate-and-fire model (`C*dvm/dt=a*(vm-El)*(vm-VT) : volt`):

  ```
  eqs=quadratic_IF(C=200*pF,a=10*nS/mV,EL=-70*mV,VT=-50*mV)
  ```

- Exponential integrate-and-fire model (`C*dvm/dt=gL*(EL-vm)+gL*DeltaT*exp((vm-VT)/DeltaT) :volt`):

  ```
  eqs=exp_IF(C=200*pF,gL=10*nS,EL=-70*mV,VT=-55*mV,DeltaT=3*mV)
  ```

In general, it is possible to define a neuron group with different parameter values for each neuron, by passing strings at initialisation. For example, the following code defines leaky integrate-and-fire models with heterogeneous resting potential values:

```
eqs=leaky_IF(tau=10*ms,El='V0')+Equations('V0:volt')
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,reset=0*mV,threshold=15*mV)
```

5.1.4 Two-dimensional IF models

Integrate-and-fire models with two variables can display a very rich set of electrophysiological behaviours. In Brian, two such models have been implemented: Izhikevich model and Brette-Gerstner adaptive exponential integrate-and-fire model (also included in the `IF` module). The equations are obtained in the same way as for one-dimensional models:

```
eqs=Izhikevich(a=0.02/ms,b=0.2/ms)
eqs=Brette_Gerstner(C=281*pF,gL=30*nS,EL=-70.6*mV,VT=-50.4*mV,DeltaT=2*mV,tauw=144*ms,a=4*nS)
eqs=aEIF(C=281*pF,gL=30*nS,EL=-70.6*mV,VT=-50.4*mV,DeltaT=2*mV,tauw=144*ms,a=4*nS)  # equivalent
```

and two state variables are defined: `vm` (membrane potential) and `w` (adaptation variable). The equivalent equations for Izhikevich model are:

```
dvm/dt=(0.04/ms/mV)*vm**2+(5/ms)*vm+140*mV/ms-w : volt
dw/dt=a*(b*vm-w)                                 : volt/second
```

and for Brette-Gerstner model:

```
C*dvm/dt=gL*(EL-vm)+gL*DeltaT*exp((vm-VT)/DeltaT)-w :volt
dw/dt=(a*(vm-EL)-w)/tauw : amp
```

To simulate these models, one needs to specify a threshold value, and a good choice is `VT+4*DeltaT`. The reset is particular in these models since it is bidimensional: vm->Vr and w->w+b. A specific reset class has been implemented for this purpose: `AdaptiveReset`, initialised with Vr and b. Thus, a typical construction of a group of such models is:

```
eqs=Brette_Gerstner(C=281*pF,gL=30*nS,EL=-70.6*mV,VT=-50.4*mV,DeltaT=2*mV,tauw=144*ms,a=4*nS)
group=NeuronGroup(100,model=eqs,threshold=-43*mV,reset=AdaptiveReset(Vr=-70.6*mvolt,b=0.0805*nA))
```

5.1.5 Synapses

A few simple synaptic models are implemented in the module `synapses`:

```
from brian.library.synapses import *
```

All the following functions need to be passed the name of the variable upon which the received spikes will act, and the name of the variable representing the current or conductance. The simplest one is the exponential synapse:

```
eqs=exp_synapse(input='x',tau=10*ms,unit=amp,output='x_current')
```

It is equivalent to:

```
eqs=Equations('''
dx/dt=-x/tau : amp
x_out=x
''')
```

Here, `x` is the variable which receives the spikes and `x_current` is the variable to be inserted in the membrane equation (since it is a one-dimensional synaptic model, the variables are the same). If the output variable name is not defined, then it will be automatically generated by adding the suffix `_out` to the input name.

Two other types of synapses are implemented. The alpha synapse (`x(t)=alpha*(t/tau)*exp(1-t/tau)`, where `alpha` is a normalising factor) is defined with the same syntax by:

```
eqs=alpha_synapse(input='x',tau=10*ms,unit=amp)
```

and the bi-exponential synapse is defined by (`x(t)=(tau2/(tau2-tau1))*(exp(-t/tau1)-exp(-t/tau2))`, up to a normalising factor):

```
eqs=biexp_synapse(input='x',tau1=10*ms,tau2=5*ms,unit=amp)
```

For all types of synapses, the normalising factor is such that the maximum of x(t) is 1. These functions can be used as in the following example:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(C=200*pF)+Current('I=gl*(El-vm)+ge*(Ee-vm):amp')
eqs+=alpha_synapse(input='ge_in',tau=10*ms,unit=siemens,output='ge')
```

where alpha conductances have been inserted in the membrane equation.

One can directly insert synaptic currents with the functions `exp_current`, `alpha_current` and `biexp_current`:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(C=200*pF)+Current('I=gl*(El-vm):amp')+\
    alpha_current(input='ge',tau=10*ms)
```

(the units is amp by default), or synaptic conductances with the functions `exp_conductance`, `alpha_conductance` and `biexp_conductance`:

```
eqs=MembraneEquation(C=200*pF)+Current('I=gl*(El-vm):amp')+\
    alpha_conductance(input='ge',E=0*mV,tau=10*ms)
```

where `E` is the reversal potential.

5.1.6 Ionic currents

A few standard ionic currents have implemented in the module `ionic_currents`:

```
from brian.library.ionic_currents import *
```

When the current name is not specified, a unique name is generated automatically. Models can be constructed by adding currents to a `MembraneEquation`.

- Leak current (`gl*(El-vm)`):

  ```
  current=leak_current(gl=10*nS,El=-70*mV,current_name='I')
  ```

- Hodgkin-Huxley K+ current:

  ```
  current=K_current_HH(gmax,EK,current_name='IK'):
  ```

- Hodgkin-Huxley Na+ current:

```
current=Na_current_HH(gmax,ENa,current_name='INa'):
```

5.2 Random processes

To import the random processes library:

```
from brian.library.random_processes import *
```

For the moment, only the Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process has been included. The function `OrnsteinUhlenbeck()` returns an `Equations` object. The following example defines a membrane equation with an Ornstein-Uhlenbeck current `I` (= coloured noise):

```
eqs=Equations('dv/dt=-v/tau+I/C : volt')
eqs+=OrnsteinUhlenbeck('I',mu=1*nA,sigma=2*nA,tau=10*ms)
```

where `mu` is the mean of the current, `sigma` is the standard deviation and `tau` is autocorrelation time constant.

5.3 Electrophysiology

The electrophysiology library contains a number of models of electrodes, amplifiers and recording protocols to simulate intracellular electrophysiological recordings. To import the electrophysiology library:

```
from brian.library.electrophysiology import *
```

There is a series of example scripts in the examples/electrophysiology folder.

5.3.1 Electrodes

Electrodes are defined as resistor/capacitor (RC) circuits, or multiple RC circuits in series. Define a simple RC electrode with resistance Re and capacitance Ce (possibly 0 pF) as follows:

```
el=electrode(Re,Ce)
```

The `electrode` function returns an `Equations` object containing the electrode model, where the electrode potential is `v_el` (the recording), the membrane potential is `vm`, the electrode current entering the membrane is `i_inj` and command current is `i_cmd`. These names can be overriden using the corresponding keywords. For example, a membrane equation with a .5 nA current injected through an electrode is defined as follows:

```
eqs=Equations('dv/dt=(-gl*v+i_inj)/Cm : volt')+electrode(50*Mohm,10*pF,vm='v',i_cmd=.5*nA)
```

Specify `i_cmd=None` if the electrode is only used to record (no current injection). More complex electrodes can be defined by passing lists of resistances and capacitances, e.g.:

```
el=electrode([50*Mohm,20*Mohm],[5*pF,3*pF])
```

5.3.2 Amplifiers

Current-clamp amplifier

A current-clamp amplifier injects a current through an intracellular electrode and records the membrane potential. Two standard circuits are included to compensate for the electrode voltage: bridge compensation and capacitance neutralization (see e.g. the Axon guide). The following command:

```
amp=current_clamp(Re=80*Mohm,Ce=10*pF)
```

defines a current-clamp amplifier with an electrode modelled as a RC circuit. The function returns an `Equations` object, where the recording potential is `v_rec`, the membrane potential is `vm`, the electrode current entering the membrane is `i_inj` and command current is `i_cmd`. These names can be overriden using the corresponding keywords. For implementation reasons, the amplifier always includes an electrode. Optionally, bridge compensation, can be used with the `bridge` keyword and capacitance neutralization with the `capa_comp` keyword. For example, the following instruction defines a partially compensated recording:

```
amp=current_clamp(Re=80*Mohm,Ce=10*pF,bridge=78*Mohm,capa_comp=8*pF)
```

The capacitance neutralization is a feedback circuit, so that it becomes unstable if the feedback capacitance is larger than the actual capacitance of the electrode. The bridge compensation is an input-dependent voltage offset (`bridge*i_cmd`), and thus is always stable (unless an additional feedback, such as dynamic clamp, is provided). Note that the bridge and capacitance neutralization parameters can be variable names, e.g.:

```
amp=current_clamp(Re=80*Mohm,Ce=10*pF,bridge='Rbridge',capa_comp=8*pF)
```

and then the bridge compensation can be changed dynamically during the simulation.

Voltage-clamp amplifier

The library includes a single-electrode voltage-clamp amplifier, which clamps the potential at a given value and records the current going through the electrode. The following command:

```
amp=voltage_clamp(Re=20*Mohm)
```

defines a voltage-clamp amplifier with an electrode modelled as a pure resistance. The function returns an `Equations` object, where the recording current is `i_rec`, the membrane potential is `vm`, the electrode current entering the membrane is `i_inj` and command voltage is `v_cmd` (note that `i_rec` = - `i_inj`). These names can be overriden using the corresponding keywords. For implementation reasons, the amplifier always includes an electrode. Electrode capacitance is not included, meaning that the capacitance neutralization circuit is always set at the maximum value. The quality of the clamp is limited by the electrode or ''series'' resistance, which can be compensated in a similar way as bridge compensation in current-clamp recordings. Series resistance compensation consists in adding a current-dependent voltage offset to the voltage command. Because of the feedback, that compensation needs to be slightly delayed (with a low-pass circuit). The following example defines a voltage-clamp amplifier with half-compensated series resistance and compensation delay 1 ms:

```
amp=voltage_clamp(Re=20*Mohm,Rs=10*Mohm,tau_u=1*ms)
```

The `tau_u` keyword is optional and defaults to 1 ms.

Acquisition board

An acquisition board samples a recording and sends a command (e.g. injected current) at regular times. It is defined as a `NeuronGroup`. Use:

```
board=AcquisitionBoard(P=neuron,V='V',I='I',clock)
```

where `P` = neuron group (possibly containing amplifier and electrode), `V` = potential variable name, `I` = current variable name, `clock` = acquisition clock. The recording variable is then stored in `board.record` and a command is sent with the instruction `board.command=I`.

Discontinuous current clamp

The discontinuous current clamp (DCC) consists in alternatively injecting current and measuring the potential, in order to measure the potential when the voltage across the electrode has vanished. The sampling clock is mainly determined by the electrode time constant (the sampling period should be two orders of magnitude larger than the electrode time constant). It is defined and used in the same way as an acquisition board (above):

```
board=DCC(P=neuron,V='V',I='I',frequency=2*kHz)
```

where `frequency` is the sampling frequency. The duty cycle is 1/3 (meaning current is injected during 1/3 of each sampling step).

Discontinuous voltage clamp

The discontinuous voltage clamp or single-electrode voltage clamp (SEVC) is an implementation of the voltage clamp using a feedback current with a DCC amplifier. It is defined as the DCC:

```
board=SEVC(P=neuron,V='V',I='I',frequency=2*kHz,gain=10*nS)
```

except that a gain parameter is included. The SEVC injects a negative feedback current I=gain*(Vcommand-V). The quality of the clamp improves with higher gains, but there is a maximum value above which the system is unstable, because of the finite temporal resolution. The recorded current is stored in `board.record` and the command voltage is sent with the instruction `board.command=-20*mV`. With this implementation of the SEVC, the membrane is never perfectly clamped. A better clamp is obtained by adding an integral controller with the keyword `gain2=10*nS/ms`. The additional current J(t) is governed by the differential equation dJ/dt=gain2*(Vcommand-V), so that it ensures perfect clamping in the stationary state. However, this controller does not improve the settling time of the clamp, but only the final voltage value.

5.3.3 Active Electrode Compensation (AEC)

The electrophysiology library includes the Active Electrode Compensation (AEC) technique described in Brette et al (2008), High-resolution intracellular recordings using a real-time computational model of the electrode, Neuron 59(3):379-91.

Offline AEC

Given a digital current-clamp recording of the (uncompensated) potential `v` (vector of values) and injected current `i`, the following instructions calculate the full kernel of the system and the electrode kernel:

```
K=full_kernel(v,i,ksize)
Ke=electrode_kernel_soma(K,start_tail)
```

`ksize` is the size of the full kernel (number of sampling steps; typical size is about 15 ms) and `start_tail` is the size of the electrode kernel (start point of the ''tail" of the full kernel; typical size if about 4 ms). The electrode should be compensated for capacitance (capacitance neutralization) but not resistance (bridge compensation). The best choice for the input current is a series of independent random values, and the last `ksize` steps of `v` should be null (i.e., the injection should stop before the end). Here it was assumed that the recording was done at the soma; if it is done in a thin process such as a dendrite or axon, the function `electrode_kernel_dendrite` should be used instead. The full kernel can also be obtained from a step current injection:

```
K=full_kernel_from_step(v,i,ksize)
Ke=electrode_kernel_soma(K,start_tail)
```

where `i` is a constant value in this case (note that this is not the best choice for real recordings).

Once the electrode kernel has been found, any recording can be compensated as follows:

```
vcomp=AEC_compensate(v,i,ke)
```

where `v` is the raw voltage recording, `i` is the injected current and `ke` is the electrode kernel.

Online AEC

For dynamic-clamp or voltage-clamp recordings, the electrode compensation must be done online. An AEC board is initialized in the same way as an acquisition board:

```
board=AEC(neuron,'V','I',clock)
```

where `clock` is the acquisition clock. The estimation phase typically looks like:

```
board.start_injection()
run(2*second)
board.start_injection()
run(100*ms)
board.estimate()
```

where white noise is injected for 2 seconds (default amplitude .5 nA). You can change the default amplitude and DC current as follows: `board.start_injection(amp=.5*nA,DC=1*nA)`. After estimation, the kernel is stored in `board.Ke`. The following options can be passed to the function `estimate`: `ksize` (default 150 sampling steps), `ktail` (default 50 sampling steps) and `dendritic` (default `False`, use `True` is the recording is a thin process, i.e., axon or dendrite). Online compensation is then switched on with `board.switch_on()` and off with `board.switch_off()`. For example, to inject a .5 nA current pulse for 200 ms, use the following instructions:

```
board.switch_on()
board.command=.5*nA
run(200*ms)
board.command=0*nA
run(150*ms)
board.switch_off()
```

During the simulation, the variable `board.record` stores the compensated potential.

Voltage-clamp with AEC

To be documented!

5.4 Model fitting

The modelfitting library is used for fitting a neuron model to data.

The library provides a single function `modelfitting()`, which accepts the model and the data as arguments and returns the model parameters that fit best the data. The model is a spiking neuron model, whereas the data consists of both an input (time-varying signal, for example an injected current) and a set of spike trains. Only spikes are considered for the fitness. Several target spike trains can be specified in order to fit independently several data sets. In this case, the `modelfitting()` function returns as many parameters sets as there are target spike trains.

The model is defined as any spiking neuron model in Brian, by giving the equations as mathematical equations, and the reset and threshold values. The free parameters of the model that shall be fitted by the library are also specified. The data is specified by the input (a vector containing the time-varying injected current), the timestep of the input, and the data as a list of spike times.

5.4.1 How it works

Fitting a spiking neuron model to electrophysiological data is performed by maximizing a fitness function measuring the adequacy of the model to the data. This function is defined as the gamma factor, which is based on the number of coincidences between the model spikes and the experimentally-recorded spikes, defined as the number of spikes in the experimental train such that there is at least one spike in the model train within plus or minus `delta`, where `delta` is the size of the temporal window (typically a few milliseconds). For more details on the gamma factor, see Jolivet et al. 2008, "A benchmark test for a quantitative assessment of simple neuron models", J. Neurosci. Methods (available in PDF here).

The optimization procedure is performed by the particle swarm optimization algorithm. This algorithm requires the evaluation of the fitness function for a large number of parameter sets. Each iteration of the algorithm involves the simulation of a large number of neurons (one neuron corresponding to one parameter set) as well as the computation of the gamma factor for each neuron. The quality of the result depends on the number of neurons used, which is specified in the `modelfitting()` function.

The library supports processors with multiple cores through the Python library Playdoh <https://code.google.com/p/playdoh/>. It also supports the use of graphical processing units (GPUs) in order to accelerate the speed of convergence of the algorithm. If multiple cores are detected, the library will use all of them by default. Also, if a CUDA-enabled GPU is present on the system, and if PyCUDA is installed, the library will automatically use the GPU by default. In addition, several computers can be networked either on a Windows network or over IP, see *Clusters*.

5.4.2 Usage example

To import the library, use

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
```

To fit the parameters of a neuron model with respect to some data, use the `modelfitting()` function

```
results = modelfitting(model = equations, reset = 0, threshold = 1,
                       data = spikes,
                       input = input, dt = .1*ms,
                       particles = 1000, iterations = 10,
                       R = [1.0e9, 1.0e10], tau = [1*ms, 50*ms])

print_results(results)
```

Warning: Windows users should read the section *Important note for Windows users*.

The model is defined by `equations` (an `Equations` object), `reset` (a scalar value or a set of equations as a string) and `threshold` (a scalar value or a set of equations as a string).

The target spike trains are defined by `data` (a list of pairs `(neuron index, spike time)` or a list of spike times if there is only one target spike train).

The input is specified with `input` (a vector containing the time-varying signal) and `dt` (the time step of the signal). The input variable should be `I` in the equations, although the input variable name can be specified with `input_var`.

The number of particles per target train used in the optimization algorithm is specified with `particles`. The total number of neurons is `particles` multiplied by the number of target spike trains. The number of iterations in the algorithm is specified with `iterations`.

Each free parameter of the model that shall be fitted is defined by two values

```
param_name = [min, max]
```

`param_name` should correspond to the parameter name in the model equations. `min` and `max` specify the initial interval from which the parameter values will be uniformly sampled at the beginning of the optimization algorithm. A boundary interval can also be specified by giving four values

```
param_name = [bound_min, min, max, bound_max]
```

The parameter values will be forced to stay inside the interval [bound_min, bound_max] during the optimization.

The complete list of arguments can be found in the reference section of the `modelfitting()` function.

The best parameters found by the optimization procedure are returned in the `Parameters` object `best_params`, and the corresponding best fitness values are returned in the `best_values` vector, containing as many values as there are data spike trains.

5.4.3 Important note for Windows users

The model fitting library uses the Python multiprocessing package to distribute fitting across processors in a single computer or across multiple computers. However, there is a limitation of the Windows version of multiprocessing which you can read about here. The end result is that a script like this:

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
...
results = modelfitting(...)
```

will crash, going into an endless loop and creating hundreds of Python processes that have to be shut down by hand. Instead, you have to do this:

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
...
if __name__=='__main__':
        results = modelfitting(...)
```

5.4.4 Clusters

The model fitting package can be used with a cluster of computers connected over IP or a Windows network. If your computers have an IP address and can accept incoming connections (i.e. they are not behind a NAT firewall) then the simplest way is to use IP. Otherwise, you have to use the 'Named pipes' feature of Windows networks.

The way it works is that you have a central machine (the manager) and several worker machines. Each machine must have an identical copy of the code available on it. The central machine runs a script which defines the model to fit, and the workers run a much simpler script, essentially just calling the `modelfitting_worker()` function to set up the machine to listen for data sent over the network and then run code when it receives the data. The manager just calls the `modelfitting()` function but including an extra keyword `machines` with the list of connection details to the worker machines (described in the next two sections).

IP

To connect several machines via IP, pass a list of host names or IP addresses as strings to the `machines` keyword of the `modelfitting()` function. To specify a specific port, use the `port` keyword. The worker machines should run a script like:

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
if __name__=='__main__': # only necessary on Windows
        worker(port=...)
```

The `port` keyword is optional, and `modelfitting_worker()` has other options described below.

Named pipes

Using named pipes on Windows is slightly more complicated. First of all, each computer has to be visible on the local Windows network. Secondly, the user of the manager machine has to have a log on using the same ID and password on each of the worker machines. With that specified, just pass a list of the computer names of each of the worker machines as the `machines` keyword of the `modelfitting()` function. You also need to specify `named_pipes=True`. In fact, you can specify `named_pipes` as a string to use a specific name for the named pipe, but this is usually not necessary. The worker machines should run a script like:

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
if __name__=='__main__':
        worker(named_pipes=True)
```

If `named_pipes` is set to a particular name, the worker functions should be given the same name. The `modelfitting_worker()` function has some other options described below.

Cluster keyword arguments

The `modelfitting()` function has the following keyword arguments relevant to running over a cluster:

`use_gpu=True` Used to specify whether or not GPUs should be used if present.

machines=[] A list of worker machines, either hostname/IP addresses as strings, or computer names if using Windows named pipes.

The `modelfitting()` and `modelfitting_worker()` functions both have the following keyword arguments:

max_cpu=None If specified, ensures that this machine will use at most that number of CPUs, otherwise it will use the maximum number.

max_gpu=None If specified, ensures that this machine will use at most that number of GPUs, otherwise it will use the maximum number.

port=None The port number to communicate with if using IP, should be the same on all machines.

named_pipes=None Set to `True` if using Windows named pipes, or a string to choose a particular pipe name. Should be the same on all machines.

Example

The following script could be run on the manager machine:

```
from brian import *
from brian.library.modelfitting import *

if __name__=='__main__':
    equations = Equations('''
        dV/dt=(R*I-V)/tau : 1
        I : 1
        R : 1
        tau : second
    ''')

    input = loadtxt('current.txt')
    spikes = loadtxt('spikes.txt')

    machines = ['bobs-machine.university.com',
                'jims-machine.university.com']

    results = modelfitting(model=equations, reset=0, threshold=1,
                           data=spikes, input=input,
                           dt = .1*ms,
                           machines=machines,
                           particles=40000, iterations=10,
                           delta=2*ms,
                           R=[1.0e9, 1.0e9, 1.0e10, 1.0e10],
                           tau=[1*ms, 1*ms, 50*ms, 50*ms])

    print_results(results)
```

The worker machines would run this script:

```
from brian.library.modelfitting import *
if __name__=='__main__':
    worker()
```

CHAPTER

SIX

ADVANCED CONCEPTS

6.1 How to write efficient Brian code

There are a few keys to writing fast and efficient Brian code. The first is to use Brian itself efficiently. The second is to write good vectorised code, which is using Python and NumPy efficiently. For more performance tips, see also *Compiled code*.

6.1.1 Brian specifics

You can switch off Brian's entire unit checking module by including the line:

```
import brian_no_units
```

before importing Brian itself. Good practice is to leave unit checking on most of the time when developing and debugging a model, but switching it off for long runs once the basic model is stable.

Another way to speed up code is to store references to arrays rather than extracting them from Brian objects each time you need them. For example, if you know the custom reset object in the code above is only ever applied to a group `custom_group` say, then you could do something like this:

```
def myreset(P, spikes):
        custom_group_V_[spikes] = 0*mV
        custom_group_Vt_[spikes] = 2*mV

custom_group = ...
custom_group_V_ = custom_group.V_
custom_group_Vt_ = custom_group.Vt_
```

In this case, the speed increase will be quite small, and probably not worth doing because it makes it less readable, but in more complicated examples where you repeatedly refer to `custom_group.V_` it could add up.

6.1.2 Vectorisation

Python is a fast language, but each line of Python code has an associated overhead attached to it. Sometimes you can get considerable increases in speed by writing a vectorised version of it. A good guide to this in general is the Performance Python page. Here we will do a single worked example in Brian.

Suppose you wanted to multiplicatively depress the connection strengths every time step by some amount, you might do something like this:

```
C = Connection(G1, G2, 'V', structure='dense')
...
@network_operation(when='end')
def depress_C():
        for i in range(len(G1)):
                for j in range(len(G2)):
                        C[i,j] = C[i,j]*depression_factor
```

This will work, but it will be very, very slow.

The first thing to note is that the Python expression `range(N)` actually constructs a list `[0,1,2,...,N-1]` each time it is called, which is not really necessary if you are only iterating over the list. Instead, use the `xrange` iterator which doesn't construct the list explicitly:

```
for i in xrange(len(G1)):
        for j in xrange(len(G2)):
                C[i,j] = C[i,j]*depression_factor
```

The next thing to note is that when you call C[i,j] you are doing an operation on the `Connection` object, not directly on the underlying matrix. Instead, do something like this:

```
C = Connection(G1, G2, 'V', structure='dense')
C_matrix = asarray(C.W)
...
@network_operation(when='end')
def depress_C():
        for i in xrange(len(G1)):
                for j in xrange(len(G2)):
                        C_matrix[i,j] *= depression_factor
```

What's going on here? First of all, `C.W` refers to the `ConnectionMatrix` object, which is a 2D NumPy array with some extra stuff - we don't need the extra stuff so we convert it to a straight NumPy array `asarray(C.W)`. We also store a copy of this as the variable `C_matrix` so we don't need to do this every time step. The other thing we do is to use the `*=` operator instead of the `*` operator.

The most important step of all though is to vectorise the entire operation. You don't need to loop over `i` and `j` at all, you can manipulate the array object with a single NumPy expression:

```
C = Connection(G1, G2, 'V', structure='dense')
C_matrix = asarray(C.W)
...
@network_operation(when='end')
def depress_C():
        C_matrix *= depression_factor
```

This final version will probably be hundreds if not thousands of times faster than the original. It's usually possible to work out a way using NumPy expressions only to do whatever you want in a vectorised way, but in some very rare instances it might be necessary to have a loop. In this case, if this loop is slowing your code down, you might want to try writing that loop in inline C++ using the SciPy Weave package. See the documentation at that link for more details, but as an example we could rewrite the code above using inline C++ as follows:

```
from scipy import weave
...
C = Connection(G1, G2, 'V', structure='dense')
C_matrix = asarray(C.W)
...
```

```
@network_operation(when='end')
def depress_C():
        n = len(G1)
        m = len(G2)
        code = '''
                for(int i=0;i<n;i++)
                        for(int j=0;j<m;j++)
                                C_matrix(i,j) *= depression_factor
                '''
        weave.inline(code,
                ['C_matrix', 'n', 'm', 'depression_factor'],
                type_converters=weave.converters.blitz,
                compiler='gcc',
                extra_compile_args=['-O3'])
```

The first time you run this it will be slower because it compiles the C++ code and stores a copy, but the second time will be much faster as it just loads the saved copy. The way it works is that Weave converts the listed Python and NumPy variables (`C_matrix`, `n`, `m` and `depression_factor`) into C++ compatible data types. `n` and `m` are turned into `int``s, ``depression_factor` is turned into a `double`, and `C_matrix` is turned into a Weave `Array` class. The only thing you need to know about this is that elements of a Weave array are referenced with parentheses rather than brackets, i.e. `C_matrix(i,j)` rather than `C_matrix[i,j]`. In this example, I have used the `gcc` compiler and added the optimisation flag `-O3` for maximum optimisations. Again, in this case it's much simpler to just use the `C_matrix *= depression_factor` NumPy expression, but in some cases using inline C++ might be necessary, and as you can see above, it's very easy to do this with Weave, and the C++ code for a snippet like this is often almost as simple as the Python code would be.

6.2 Compiled code

Compiled C code can be used in several places in Brian to get speed improvements in cases where performance is the most important factor.

6.2.1 Weave

Weave is a SciPy module that allows the use of inlined C++ code. Brian by default doesn't use any C++ optimisations for maximum compatibility across platforms, but you can enable several optimised versions of Brian objects and functions by enabling weave compilation. See *Preferences* for more information.

See also *Vectorisation* for some information on writing your own inlined C++ code using Weave.

6.2.2 Circular arrays

For maximum compatibility, Brian works with pure Python only. However, as well as the optional weave optimisations, there is also an object used in the spike propagation code that can run with a pure C++ version for a considerable speedup (1.5-3x). You need a copy of the `gcc` compiler installed (either on linux or through cygwin on Windows) to build it.

Installation:

In a command prompt or shell window, go to the directory where Brian is installed. On Windows this will probably be `C:\Python25\lib\site-packages\brian`. Now go to the Brian/brian/utils/ccircular folder. If you're on Linux (and this may also work for Mac) run the command "python setup.py build_ext –inplace". If you're on windows you'll need to have cygwin with gcc installed, and then you run "setup.py build_ext –inplace -c mingw32" instead. You should see some compilation, possibly with some warnings but no errors.

6.2.3 Automatically generated C code

There is an experimental module for automatic generation of C code, see *Automatic C code generation for nonlinear state updaters* for details.

6.3 Projects with multiple files or functions

Brian works with the minimal hassle if the whole of your code is in a single Python module (`.py` file). This is fine when learning Brian or for quick projects, but for larger, more realistic projects with the source code separated into multiple files, there are some small issues you need to be aware of. These issues essentially revolve around the use of the ''magic" functions `run()`, etc. The way these functions work is to look for objects of the required type that have been instantiated (created) in the same ''execution frame" as the `run()` function. In a small script, that is normally just any objects that have been defined in that script. However, if you define objects in a different module, or in a function, then the magic functions won't be able to find them.

There are three main approaches then to splitting code over multiple files (or functions).

6.3.1 Use the `Network` object explicitly

The magic `run()` function works by creating a `Network` object automatically, and then running that network. Instead of doing this automatically, you can create your own `Network` object. Rather than writing something like:

```
group1 = ...
group2 = ...
C = Connection(group1,group2)
...
run(1*second)
```

You do this:

```
group1 = ...
group2 = ...
C = Connection(group1, group2)
...
net = Network(group1, group2, C)
net.run(1*second)
```

In other words, you explicitly say which objects are in your network. Note that any `NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, `Monitor` or function decorated with `network_operation()` should be included in the `Network`. See the documentation for `Network` for more details.

This is the preferred solution for almost all cases. You may want to use either of the following two solutions if you think your code may be used by someone else, or if you want to make it into an extension to Brian.

6.3.2 Use the `magic_return()` decorator or `magic_register()` function

The `magic_return()` decorator is used as follows:

```
@magic_return
def f():
        ...
        return obj
```

Any object returned by a function decorated by `magic_return()` will be considered to have been instantiated in the execution frame that called the function. In other words, the magic functions will find that object even though it was really instantiated in a different execution frame.

In more complicated scenarios, you may want to use the `magic_register()` function. For example:

```
def f():
        ...
        magic_register(obj1, obj2)
        return (obj1, obj2)
```

This does the same thing as `magic_return()` but can be used with multiple objects. Also, you can specify a `level` (see documentation on `magic_register()` for more details).

6.3.3 Use derived classes

Rather than writing a function which returns an object, you could instead write a derived class of the object type. So, suppose you wanted to have an object that emitted N equally spaced spikes, with an interval dt between them, you could use the `SpikeGeneratorGroup` class as follows:

```
@magic_return
def equally_spaced_spike_group(N, dt):
        spikes = [(0,i*dt) for i in range(N)]
        return SpikeGeneratorGroup(spikes)
```

Or alternatively, you could derive a class from `SpikeGeneratorGroup` as follows:

```
class EquallySpacedSpikeGroup(SpikeGeneratorGroup):
        def __init__(self, N, t):
                spikes = [(0,i*dt) for i in range(N)]
                SpikeGeneratorGroup.__init__(self, spikes)
```

You would use these objects in the following ways:

```
obj1 = equally_spaced_spike_group(100, 10*ms)
obj2 = EquallySpacedSpikeGroup(100, 10*ms)
```

For simple examples like the one above, there's no particular benefit to using derived classes, but using derived classes allows you to add methods to your derived class for example, which might be useful. For more experienced Python programmers, or those who are thinking about making their code into an extension for Brian, this is probably the preferred approach. Finally, it may be useful to note that there is a protocol for one object to 'contain' other objects. That is, suppose you want to have an object that can be treated as a simple `NeuronGroup` by the person using it, but actually instantiates several objects (perhaps internal `Connection` objects). These objects need to be added to the `Network` object in order for them to be run with the simulation, but the user shouldn't need to have to know about them. To this end, for any object added to a `Network`, if it has an attribute `contained_objects`, then any objects in that container will also be added to the network.

6.4 Connection matrices

A `Connection` object has an attribute `W` which is its connection matrix.

Brian's system for connection matrices can be slightly confusing. The way it works is roughly as follows. There are two types of connection matrix data structures, `ConstructionMatrix` and `ConnectionMatrix`. The construction matrix types are used for building connectivity, and are optimised for insertion and deletion of elements, but

access is slow. The connection matrix types are used when the simulation is running, and are optimised for fast access, but not for adding/removing or modifying elements. When a `Connection` object is created, it is given a construction matrix data type, and when the network is run, this matrix is converted to its corresponding connection matrix type. As well as this construction/connection matrix type distinction, there is also the distinction between dense/sparse/dynamic matrices, each of which have their own construction and connection versions.

The dense matrix structure is very simple, both the construction and connection types are basically just 2D numpy arrays.

The sparse and dynamic matrix structures are very different for construction and connection. Both the sparse and dynamic construction matrices are essentially just the `scipy.lil_matrix` sparse matrix type, however we add some slight improvements to scipy's matrix data type to make it more efficient for our case.

The sparse and dynamic connection matrix structures are documented in more detail in the reference pages for `SparseConnectionMatrix` and `DynamicConnectionMatrix`.

For customised run-time modifications to sparse and dense connection matrices you have two options. You can modify the data structures directly using the information in the reference pages linked to in the paragraph above, or you can use the methods defined in the `ConnectionMatrix` class, which work for dense, sparse and dynamic matrix structures, and do not depend on implementation specific details. These methods provide element, row and column access. The row and column access methods use either `DenseConnectionVector` or `SparseConnectionVector` objects. The dense connection vector is just a 1D numpy array of length the size of the row/column. The sparse connection vector is slightly more complicated (but not much), see its documentation for details. The idea is that in most cases, both dense and sparse connection vectors can be operated on without having to know how they work, so for example if `v` is a `ConnectionVector` then `2*v` is of the same type. So for a `ConnectionMatrix` `W`, this should work, whatever the structure of `W`:

```
W.set_row(i, 2*W.get_row(i))
```

Or equivalently:

```
W[i,:] = 2*W[i,:]
```

The syntax `W[i,:]`, `W[:,i]` and `W[i,j]` is supported for integers `i` and `j` for (respectively) row, column and element access.

6.5 Parameters

Brian includes a simple tool for keeping track of parameters. If you only need something simple, then a dict or an empty class could be used. The point of the parameters class is that allows you to define a cascade of computed parameters that depend on the values of other parameters, so that changing one will automatically update the others. See the synfire chain example `examples/sfc.py` for a demonstration of how it can be used.

class `Parameters` (***kwds*)

A storage class for keeping track of parameters

Example usage:

```
p = Parameters(
    a = 5,
    b = 6,
    computed_parameters = '''
    c = a + b
    ''')
print p.c
```

```
p.a = 1
print p.c
```

The first `print` statement will give 11, the second gives 7.

Details:

Call as:

```
p = Parameters(...)
```

Where the `...` consists of a list of keyword / value pairs (like a `dict`). Keywords must not start with the underscore _ character. Any keyword that starts with `computed_` should be a string of valid Python statements that compute new values based on the given ones. Whenever a non-computed value is changed, the computed parameters are recomputed, in alphabetical order of their keyword names (so `computed_a` is computed before `computed_b` for example). Non-computed values can be accessed and set via `p.x`, `p.x=1` for example, whereas computed values can only be accessed and not set. New parameters can be added after the `Parameters` object is created, including new `computed_*` parameters. You can 'derive' a new parameters object from a given one as follows:

```
p1 = Parameters(x=1)
p2 = Parameters(y=2,**p1)
print p2.x
```

Note that changing the value of `x` in `p2` will not change the value of `x` in `p1` (this is a copy operation).

6.6 Precalculated tables

One way to speed up simulations is to use precalculated tables for complicated functions. The `Tabulate` class defines a table of values of the given function at regularly sampled points. The `TabulateInterp` class defines a table with linear interpolation, which is much more precise. Both work with scalar and vector arguments.

class Tabulate (*f, xmin, xmax, n*)

An object to tabulate a numerical function.

Sample use:

```
g=Tabulate(f,0.,1.,1000)
y=g(.5)
v=g([.1,.3])
v=g(array([.1,.3]))
```

Arguments of g must lie in [xmin,xmax). An IndexError is raised is arguments are above xmax, but not always when they are below xmin (it can give weird results).

class TabulateInterp (*f, xmin, xmax, n*)

An object to tabulate a numerical function with linear interpolation.

Sample use:

```
g=TabulateInterp(f,0.,1.,1000)
y=g(.5)
v=g([.1,.3])
v=g(array([.1,.3]))
```

Arguments of g must lie in [xmin,xmax). An IndexError is raised is arguments are above xmax, but not always when they are below xmin (it can give weird results).

6.7 Preferences

6.7.1 Functions

Setting and getting global preferences is done with the following functions:

set_global_preferences(***kwds*)
Set global preferences for Brian

Usage:

```
``set_global_preferences(...)``
```

where ... is a list of keyword assignments.

get_global_preference(*k*)
Get the value of the named global preference

6.7.2 Global configuration file

If you have a module named `brian_global_config` anywhere on your Python path, Brian will attempt to import it to define global preferences. For example, to automatically enable weave compilation for all your Brian projects, create a file `brian_global_config.py` somewhere in the Python path with the following contents:

```
from brian.globalprefs import *
set_global_preferences(useweave=True)
```

6.7.3 Global preferences for Brian

The following global preferences have been defined:

defaultclock = Clock(dt=0.1*msecond) The default clock to use if none is provided or defined in any enclosing scope.

useweave_linear_diffeq = False Whether to use weave C++ acceleration for the solution of linear differential equations. Note that on some platforms, typically older ones, this is faster and on some platforms, typically new ones, this is actually slower.

useweave = False Defines whether or not functions should use inlined compiled C code where defined. Requires a compatible C++ compiler. The `gcc` and `g++` compilers are probably the easiest option (use Cygwin on Windows machines). See also the `weavecompiler` global preference.

weavecompiler = gcc Defines the compiler to use for weave compilation. On Windows machines, installing Cygwin is the easiest way to get access to the gcc compiler.

gcc_options = ['-ffast-math'] Defines the compiler switches passed to the gcc compiler. For gcc versions 4.2+ we recommend using `-march=native`. By default, the `-ffast-math` optimisations are turned on - if you need IEEE guaranteed results, turn this switch off.

usecodegen = False Whether or not to use experimental code generation support.

usecodegenweave = False Whether or not to use C with experimental code generation support.

usecodegenstateupdate = True Whether or not to use experimental code generation support on state updaters.

usecodegenreset = False Whether or not to use experimental code generation support on resets. Typically slower due to weave overheads, so usually leave this off.

usecodegenthreshold = True Whether or not to use experimental code generation support on thresholds.

usenewpropagate = False Whether or not to use experimental new C propagation functions.

usecstdp = False Whether or not to use experimental new C STDP.

magic_useframes = True Defines whether or not the magic functions should search for objects defined only in the calling frame or if they should find all objects defined in any frame. This should be set to `False` if you are using Brian from an interactive shell like IDLE or IPython where each command has its own frame, otherwise set it to `True`.

6.8 Logging

Brian uses the standard Python `logging` package to generate information and warnings. All messages are sent to the logger named `brian` or loggers derived from this one, and you can use the standard logging functions to set options, write the logs to files, etc. Alternatively, Brian has four simple functions to set the level of the displayed log (see below). There are four different levels for log messages, in decreasing order of severity they are ERROR, WARN, INFO and DEBUG. By default, Brian displays only the WARN and ERROR level messages. Some useful information is at the INFO level, so if you are having problems with your program, setting the level to INFO may help.

log_level_error()
Shows log messages only of level ERROR or higher.

log_level_warn()
Shows log messages only of level WARNING or higher (including ERROR level).

log_level_info()
Shows log messages only of level INFO or higher (including WARNING and ERROR levels).

log_level_debug()
Shows log messages only of level DEBUG or higher (including INFO, WARNING and ERROR levels).

CHAPTER

SEVEN

EXTENDING BRIAN

TODO: Description of how to extend Brian, add new model types, and maybe at some point how to upload them to a database, share with others, etc.

For the moment, see the documentation on *Projects with multiple files or functions*.

CHAPTER

EIGHT

REFERENCE

For an overview of Brian, see the *User manual* section.

8.1 SciPy, NumPy and PyLab

See the following web sites:

- http://www.scipy.org/Getting_Started
- http://www.scipy.org/Documentation
- http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/matplotlib.pylab.html

8.2 Units system

have_same_dimensions(*obj1, obj2*)

Tests if two scalar values have the same dimensions, returns a `bool`.

Note that the syntax may change in later releases of Brian, with tighter integration of scalar and array valued quantities.

is_dimensionless(*obj*)

Tests if a scalar value is dimensionless or not, returns a `bool`.

Note that the syntax may change in later releases of Brian, with tighter integration of scalar and array valued quantities.

exception DimensionMismatchError

Exception class for attempted operations with inconsistent dimensions

For example, `3*mvolt + 2*amp` raises this exception. The purpose of this class is to help catch errors based on incorrect units. The exception will print a representation of the dimensions of the two inconsistent objects that were operated on. If you want to check for inconsistent units in your code, do something like:

```
try:
    ...
    your code here
    ...
except DimensionMismatchError, inst:
    ...
    cleanup code here, e.g.
```

```
    print "Found dimension mismatch, details:", inst
    ...
```

check_units(**au)

Decorator to check units of arguments passed to a function

Sample usage:

```
@check_units(I=amp,R=ohm,wibble=metre,result=volt)
def getvoltage(I,R,**k):
    return I*R
```

You don't have to check the units of every variable in the function, and you can define what the units should be for variables that aren't explicitly named in the definition of the function. For example, the code above checks that the variable wibble should be a length, so writing:

```
getvoltage(1*amp,1*ohm,wibble=1)
```

would fail, but:

```
getvoltage(1*amp,1*ohm,wibble=1*metre)
```

would pass. String arguments are not checked (e.g. `getvoltage(wibble='hello')` would pass).

The special name `result` is for the return value of the function.

An error in the input value raises a `DimensionMismatchError`, and an error in the return value raises an `AssertionError` (because it is a code problem rather than a value problem).

Notes

This decorator will destroy the signature of the original function, and replace it with the signature `(*args, **kwds)`. Other decorators will do the same thing, and this decorator critically needs to know the signature of the function it is acting on, so it is important that it is the first decorator to act on a function. It cannot be used in combination with another decorator that also needs to know the signature of the function.

Typically, you shouldn't need to use any details about the following two classes, and their implementations are subject to change in future releases of Brian.

class **Quantity**(*value*)

A number with an associated physical dimension.

In most cases, it is not necessary to create a `Quantity` object by hand, instead use the constant unit names `second`, `kilogram`, etc. The details of how `Quantity` objects work is subject to change in future releases of Brian, as we plan to reimplement it in a more efficient manner, more tightly integrated with numpy. The following can be safely used:

- `Quantity`, this name will not change, and the usage `isinstance(x,Quantity)` should be safe.
- The standard unit objects, `second`, `kilogram`, etc. documented in the main documentation will not be subject to change (as they are based on SI standardisation).
- Scalar arithmetic will work with future implementations.

class **Unit**(*value*)

A physical unit

Normally, you do not need to worry about the implementation of units. They are derived from the `Quantity` object with some additional information (name and string representation). You can define new units which will be used when generating string representations of quantities simply by doing an arithmetical operation with only units, for example:

```
Nm = newton * metre
```

Note that operations with units are slower than operations with `Quantity` objects, so for efficiency if you do not need the extra information that a `Unit` object carries around, write `1*second` in preference to `second`.

8.3 Clocks

Many Brian objects store a clock object (always passed in the initialiser with the keyword `clock=...`). If no clock is specified, the program uses the global default clock. When Brian is initially imported, this is the object `defaultclock`, and it has a default time step of 0.1ms. In a simple script, you can override this by writing (for example):

```
defaultclock.dt = 1*ms
```

However, there are other ways to access or redefine the default clock (see functions below). You may wish to use multiple clocks in your program. In this case, for each object which requires one, you have to pass a copy of its `Clock` object. The network run function automatically handles objects with different clocks, updating them all at the appropriate time according to their time steps (value of `dt`).

Multiple clocks can be useful, for example, for defining a simulation that runs with a very small `dt`, but with some computationally expensive operation running at a lower frequency.

8.3.1 The `Clock` class

class `Clock` (**args, **kwds*)

An object that holds the simulation time and the time step.

Initialisation arguments:

`dt` The time step of the simulation.

`t` The current time of the clock.

`makedefaultclock` Set to `True` to make this clock the default clock.

Methods

`reinit` (*[t=0*second]*)

Reinitialises the clock time to zero (or to your specified time).

Attributes

`t`
`dt`

Current time and time step with units.

Advanced

Attributes

`end`

The time at which the current simulation will end, set by the `Network.run()` method.

Methods

`tick` ()

Advances the clock by one time step.

set_t(*t*)
set_dt(*dt*)
set_end(*end*)
Set the various parameters.

get_duration()
The time until the current simulation ends.

set_duration(*duration*)
Set the time until the current simulation ends.

still_running()
Returns a `bool` to indicate whether the current simulation is still running.

For reasons of efficiency, we recommend using the methods `tick()`, `set_duration()` and `still_running()` (which bypass unit checking internally).

class EventClock(**args, **kwds*)
Clock that is used for events.

Works the same as a `Clock` except that it is never guessed as a clock to use by `NeuronGroup`, etc. These clocks can be used to make multiple clock simulations without causing ambiguous clock problems.

class RegularClock(**args, **kwds*)
Clock that always ticks to integer multiples of dt

Works the same as a `Clock`, except that underlying times are stored as integers rather than floats, so it doesn't drift over time due to accumulated tiny errors in floating point arithmetic. The initialiser has one extra parameter, `offset`. Clock times will be of the form `i*dt+offset`. It is usually better to have a small offset to ensure that `t` is always in the interval `[i*dt, (i+1)*dt)`.

8.3.2 The default clock

defaultclock
The default clock object

Note that this is only the default clock object if you haven't redefined it with the `define_default_clock()` function or the `makedefaultclock=True` option of a `Clock` object. A safe way to get hold of the default clock is to use the functions:

- `get_default_clock()`
- `reinit_default_clock()`

However, it is suitable for short scripts, e.g.:

```
defaultclock.dt = 1*ms
...
```

define_default_clock(***kwds*)
Create a new default clock

Uses the keywords of the `Clock` initialiser.

Sample usage:

```
define_default_clock(dt=1*ms)
```

reinit_default_clock(*t=0.0 s*)
Reinitialise the default clock (to zero or a specified time)

get_default_clock()
Returns the default clock object.

8.4 Neuron models and groups

8.4.1 The Equations object

class Equations(*expr=", level=0, **kwds*)
Container that stores equations from which models can be created

Initialised as:

```
Equations(expr[,level=0[,keywords...]])
```

with arguments:

expr An expression, which can each be a string representing equations, an Equations objects, or a list of strings and Equations objects. See below for details of the string format.

level Indicates how many levels back in the stack the namespace for string equations is found, so that e.g. level=0 looks in the namespace of the function where the Equations object was created, level=1 would look in the namespace of the function that called the function where the Equations object was created, etc. Normally you can just leave this out.

keywords Any sequence of keyword pairs key=value where the string key in the string equations will be replaced with value which can be either a string, value or None, in the latter case a unique name will be generated automatically (but it won't be pretty).

Systems of equations can be defined by passing lists of Equations to a new Equations object, or by adding Equations objects together (the usage is similar to that of a Python list).

String equations

String equations can be of any of the following forms:

1. dx/dt = f : unit (differential equation)
2. x = f : unit (equation)
3. x = y (alias)
4. x : unit (parameter)

Here each of x and y can be any valid Python variable name, f can be any valid Python expression, and unit should be the unit of the corresponding x. You can also include multi-line expressions by appending a \ character at the end of each line which is continued on the next line (following the Python standard), or comments by including a # symbol.

These forms mean:

Differential equation A differential equation with variable x which has physical units unit. The variable x will become one of the state variables of the model.

Equation An equation defining the meaning of x can be used for building systems of complicated differential equations.

Alias The variable x becomes equivalent to the variable y, useful for connecting two separate systems of equations together.

Parameter The variable x will have physical units unit and will be one of the state variables of the model (but will not evolve dynamically, instead it should be set by the user).

Noise

String equations can also use the reserved term `xi` for a Gaussian white noise with mean 0 and variance 1.

Example usage

```
eqs=Equations('''
dv/dt=(u-v)/tau : volt
u=3*v : volt
w=v
''')
```

Details

For more details, see *More on equations* in the user manual.

For information on integration methods, and the `StateUpdater` class, see *Integration*.

8.4.2 The `NeuronGroup` object

class NeuronGroup(**args, **kwds*)

Group of neurons

Initialised with arguments:

N The number of neurons in the group.

model An object defining the neuron model. It can be an `Equations` object, a string defining an `Equations` object, a `StateUpdater` object, or a list or tuple of `Equations` and strings.

threshold=None A `Threshold` object, a function, a scalar quantity or a string. If `threshold` is a function with one argument, it will be converted to a `SimpleFunThreshold`, otherwise it will be a `FunThreshold`. If `threshold` is a scalar, then a constant single valued threshold with that value will be used. In this case, the variable to apply the threshold to will be guessed. If there is only one variable, or if you have a variable named one of `V`, `Vm`, `v` or `vm` it will be used. If `threshold` is a string then the appropriate threshold type will be chosen, for example you could do `threshold='V>10*mV'`. The string must be a one line string.

reset=None A `Reset` object, a function, a scalar quantity or a string. If it's a function, it will be converted to a `FunReset` object. If it's a scalar, then a constant single valued reset with that value will be used. In this case, the variable to apply the reset to will be guessed. If there is only one variable, or if you have a variable named one of `V`, `Vm`, `v` or `vm` it will be used. If `reset` is a string it should be a series of expressions which are evaluated for each neuron that is resetting. The series of expressions can be multiline or separated by a semicolon. For example, `reset='Vt+=5*mV; V=Vt'`. Statements involving `if` constructions will often not work because the code is automatically vectorised. For such constructions, use a function instead of a string.

refractory=0*ms, min_refractory, max_refractory A refractory period, used in combination with the `reset` value if it is a scalar. For constant resets only, you can specify refractory as an array of length the number of elements in the group, or as a string, giving the name of a state variable in the group. In the case of these variable refractory periods, you should specify `min_refractory` (optional) and `max_refractory` (required).

clock A clock to use for scheduling this `NeuronGroup`, if omitted the default clock will be used.

order=1 The order to use for nonlinear differential equation solvers. TODO: more details.

implicit=False Whether to use an implicit method for solving the differential equations. TODO: more details.

max_delay=0*ms The maximum allowable delay (larger values use more memory). This doesn't usually need to be specified because Connections will update it.

compile=False Whether or not to attempt to compile the differential equation solvers (into Python code). Typically, for best performance, both `compile` and `freeze` should be set to `True` for nonlinear differential equations.

freeze=False If True, parameters are replaced by their values at the time of initialization.

method=None If not None, the integration method is forced. Possible values are linear, nonlinear, Euler, exponential_Euler (overrides implicit and order keywords).

unit_checking=True Set to `False` to bypass unit-checking.

Methods

subgroup(*N*)
Returns the next sequential subgroup of `N` neurons. See the section on subgroups below.

state(*var*)
Returns the array of values for state variable `var`, with length the number of neurons in the group.

rest()
Sets the neuron state values at rest for their differential equations.

The following usages are also possible for a group `G`:

G[i:j] Returns the subgroup of neurons from `i` to `j`.

len(G) Returns the number of neurons in `G`.

G.x For any valid Python variable name `x` corresponding to a state variable of the the `NeuronGroup`, this returns the array of values for the state variable `x`, as for the `state()` method above. Writing `G.x = arr` for `arr` a `TimedArray` will set the values of variable x to be `arr(t)` at time t. See `TimedArraySetter` for details.

Subgroups

A subgroup is a view on a group. It isn't a new group, it's just a convenient way of referring to a subset of the neurons in an already defined group. The subset has to be a continguous set of neurons. They can be overlapping if defined with the slice notation, or consecutive if defined with the `subgroup()` method. Subgroups can themselves be subgrouped. Subgroups can be used in almost all situations exactly as if they were groups, except that they cannot be passed to the `Network` object.

Details

TODO: details of other methods and properties for people wanting to write extensions?

8.4.3 Resets

Reset objects are called each network update step to reset specified state variables of neurons that have fired.

class Reset(*resetvalue=0.0 V, state=0*)
Resets specified state variable to a fixed value

Initialise as:

```
R = Reset([resetvalue=0*mvolt[, state=0]])
```

with arguments:

resetvalue The value to reset to.

state The name or number of the state variable to reset.

This will reset all of the neurons that have just spiked. The given state variable of the neuron group will be set to value `resetvalue`.

class StringReset (*expr, level=0*)
Reset defined by a string

Initialised with arguments:

expr The string expression used to reset. This can include multiple lines or statements separated by a semicolon. For example, `'V=-70*mV'` or `'V=-70*mV; Vt+=10*mV'`. Some standard functions are provided, see below.

level How many levels up in the calling sequence to look for names in the namespace. Usually 0 for user code.

Standard functions for expressions:

rand() A uniform random number between 0 and 1.

randn() A Gaussian random number with mean 0 and standard deviation 1.

For example, these could be used to implement an adaptive model with random reset noise with the following string:

```
E -= 1*mV
V = Vr+rand()*5*mV
```

class VariableReset (*resetvaluestate=1, state=0*)
Resets specified state variable to the value of another state variable

Initialised with arguments:

resetvaluestate The state variable which contains the value to reset to.

state The name or number of the state variable to reset.

This will reset all of the neurons that have just spiked. The given state variable of the neuron group will be set to the value of the state variable `resetvaluestate`.

class Refractoriness (**args, **kwds*)
Holds the state variable at the reset value for a fixed time after a spike.

Initialised with arguments:

resetvalue The value to reset and hold to.

period The length of time to hold at the reset value. If using variable refractoriness, this is the maximum period.

state The name or number of the state variable to reset and hold.

class SimpleCustomRefractoriness (**args, **kwds*)
Holds the state variable at the custom reset value for a fixed time after a spike.

Initialised as:

```
SimpleCustomRefractoriness(resetfunc[,period=5*ms[,state=0]])
```

with arguments:

resetfun The custom reset function `resetfun(P, spikes)` for `P` a `NeuronGroup` and `spikes` a list of neurons that fired spikes.

period The length of time to hold at the reset value.

state The name or number of the state variable to reset and hold, it is your responsibility to check that this corresponds to the custom reset function.

The assumption is that `resetfun(P, spikes)` will reset the state variable `state` on the group `P` for the spikes with indices `spikes`. The values assigned by the custom reset function are stored by this object, and they are clamped at these values for `period`. This object does not introduce refractoriness for more than the one specified variable `state` or for spike indices other than those in the variable `spikes` passed to the custom reset function.

class CustomRefractoriness (**args, **kwds*)

Holds the state variable at the custom reset value for a fixed time after a spike.

Initialised as:

```
CustomRefractoriness(resetfunc[,period=5*ms[,refracfunc=resetfunc]])
```

with arguments:

resetfunc The custom reset function `resetfunc(P, spikes)` for `P` a `NeuronGroup` and `spikes` a list of neurons that fired spikes.

refracfunc The custom refractoriness function `refracfunc(P, indices)` for `P` a `NeuronGroup` and `indices` a list of neurons that are in their refractory periods. In some cases, you can choose not to specify this, and it will use the reset function.

period The length of time to hold at the reset value.

class FunReset (*resetfun*)

A reset with a user-defined function.

Initialised as:

```
FunReset(resetfun)
```

with argument:

resetfun A function `f(G,spikes)` where `G` is the `NeuronGroup` and `spikes` is an array of the indexes of the neurons to be reset.

class NoReset ()

Absence of reset mechanism.

Initialised as:

```
NoReset()
```

8.4.4 Thresholds

A threshold mechanism checks which neurons have fired a spike.

class Threshold (*threshold=1.0 mV, state=0*)

All neurons with a specified state variable above a fixed value fire a spike.

Initialised as:

```
Threshold([threshold=1*mV[,state=0])
```

with arguments:

threshold The value above which a neuron will fire.

state The state variable which is checked.

Compilation

Note that if the global variable `useweave` is set to `True` then this function will use a `C++` accelerated version which runs approximately 3x faster.

class StringThreshold(*expr, level=0*)
A threshold specified by a string expression.

Initialised with arguments:

expr The expression used to test whether a neuron has fired a spike. Should be a single statement that returns a value. For example, `'V>50*mV'` or `'V>Vt'`.

level How many levels up in the calling sequence to look for names in the namespace. Usually 0 for user code.

class VariableThreshold(*threshold_state=1, state=0*)
Threshold mechanism where one state variable is compared to another.

Initialised as:

```
VariableThreshold([threshold_state=1[,state=0]])
```

with arguments:

threshold_state The state holding the lower bound for spiking.

state The state that is checked.

If `x` is the value of state variable `threshold_state` on neuron `i` and `y` is the value of state variable `state` on neuron `i` then neuron `i` will fire if `y>x`.

Typically, using this class is more time efficient than writing a custom thresholding operation.

Compilation

Note that if the global variable `useweave` is set to `True` then this function will use a `C++` accelerated version.

class EmpiricalThreshold(**args, **kwds*)
Empirical threshold, e.g. for Hodgkin-Huxley models.

In empirical models such as the Hodgkin-Huxley method, after a spike neurons are not instantaneously reset, but reset themselves as part of the dynamical equations defining their behaviour. This class can be used to model that. It is a simple threshold mechanism that checks e.g. `V>=Vt` but it only does so for neurons that haven't recently fired (giving the dynamical equations time to reset the values naturally). It should be used in conjunction with the `NoReset` object.

Initialised as:

```
EmpiricalThreshold([threshold=1*mV[,refractory=1*ms[,state=0[,clock]]]])
```

with arguments:

threshold The lower bound for the state variable to induce a spike.

refractory The time to wait after a spike before checking for spikes again.

state The name or number of the state variable to check.

clock If this object is being used for a `NeuronGroup` which doesn't use the default clock, you need to specify its clock here.

class SimpleFunThreshold(*thresholdfun, state=0*)

Threshold mechanism with a user-specified function.

Initialised as:

```
FunThreshold(thresholdfun[,state=0])
```

with arguments:

thresholdfun A function with one argument, the array of values for the specified state variable. For efficiency, this is a numpy array, and there is no unit checking.

state The name or number of the state variable to pass to the threshold function.

Sample usage:

```
FunThreshold(lambda V:V>=Vt,state='V')
```

class FunThreshold(*thresholdfun*)

Threshold mechanism with a user-specified function.

Initialised as:

```
FunThreshold(thresholdfun)
```

where `thresholdfun` is a function with one argument, the 2d state value array, where each row is an array of values for one state, of length N for N the number of neurons in the group. For efficiency, data are numpy arrays and there is no unit checking.

Note: if you only need to consider one state variable, use the `SimpleFunThreshold` object instead.

class NoThreshold()

No thresholding mechanism.

Initialised as:

```
NoThreshold()
```

8.5 Integration

See *Numerical integration* for an overview.

8.5.1 StateUpdaters

Typically you don't need to worry about `StateUpdater` objects because they are automatically created from the differential equations defining your model. TODO: more details about this.

class LinearStateUpdater(*M, B=None, clock=None*)

A linear model with dynamics dX/dt = M(X-B) or dX/dt = MX.

Initialised as:

```
LinearStateUpdater(M[,B[,clock]])
```

with arguments:

M Matrix defining the differential equation.

B Optional linear term in the differential equation.

clock Optional clock.

Computes an update matrix A=exp(M dt) for the linear system, and performs the update step.

TODO: more mathematical details?

class LazyStateUpdater (*numstatevariables=1, clock=None*)
A StateUpdater that does nothing.

Initialised as:

```
LazyStateUpdater([numstatevariables=1[,clock]])
```

with arguments:

numstatevariables The number of state variables to create.

clock An optional clock to determine when it updates, although the update function does nothing so...

TODO: write docs for these StateUpdaters:

- StateUpdater, LinearStateUpdater more details, NonlinearStateUpdater, NonlinearStateUpdater2, ExponentialEulerStateUpdater, NonlinearStateUpdaterRK2, NonlinearStateUpdaterBE, SynapticNoise

8.6 Standard Groups

Some standard types of `NeuronGroup` have already been defined. `PoissonGroup` to generate spikes with Poisson statistics, `PulsePacket` to generate pulse packets with specified parameters, `SpikeGeneratorGroup` and `MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup` to generate spikes which fire at prespecified times.

class PoissonGroup (*N, rates=0.0 Hz, clock=None*)
A group that generates independent Poisson spike trains.

Initialised as:

```
PoissonGroup(N,rates[,clock])
```

with arguments:

N The number of neurons in the group

rates A scalar, array or function returning a scalar or array. The array should have the same length as the number of neurons in the group. The function should take one argument `t` the current simulation time.

clock The clock which the group will update with, do not specify to use the default clock.

class PulsePacket (**args, **kwds*)
Fires a Gaussian distributed packet of n spikes with given spread

Initialised as:

```
PulsePacket(t,n,sigma[,clock])
```

with arguments:

t The mean firing time

n The number of spikes in the packet

sigma The standard deviation of the firing times.

clock The clock to use (omit to use default or local clock)

Methods

This class is derived from `SpikeGeneratorGroup` and has all its methods as well as one additional method:

generate(*t, n, sigma*)
Change the parameters and/or generate a new pulse packet.

class **SpikeGeneratorGroup**(*N, spiketimes, clock=None, period=None*)
Emits spikes at given times

Initialised as:

```
SpikeGeneratorGroup(N,spiketimes[,clock[,period]])
```

with arguments:

N The number of neurons in the group.

spiketimes An object specifying which neurons should fire and when. It can be a container such as a `list`, containing tuples `(i,t)` meaning neuron `i` fires at time `t`, or a callable object which returns such a container (which allows you to use generator objects, see below). If `spiketimes` is not a list or tuple, the pairs `(i,t)` need to be sorted in time. You can also pass a numpy array `spiketimes` where the first column of the array is the neuron indices, and the second column is the times in seconds. WARNING: units are not checked in this case, and you need to ensure that the spikes are sorted.

clock An optional clock to update with (omit to use the default clock).

period Optionally makes the spikes recur periodically with the given period. Note that iterator objects cannot be used as the `spikelist` with a period as they cannot be reinitialised.

Has an attribute:

spiketimes This can be used to reset the list of spike times, however the values of `N`, `clock` and `period` cannot be changed.

Sample usages

The simplest usage would be a list of pairs `(i,t)`:

```
spiketimes = [(0,1*ms), (1,2*ms)]
SpikeGeneratorGroup(N,spiketimes)
```

A more complicated example would be to pass a generator:

```
import random
def nextspike():
    nexttime = random.uniform(0*ms,10*ms)
    while True:
        yield (random.randint(0,9),nexttime)
        nexttime = nexttime + random.uniform(0*ms,10*ms)
P = SpikeGeneratorGroup(10,nextspike())
```

This would give a neuron group `P` with 10 neurons, where a random one of the neurons fires at an average rate of one every 5ms.

Notes

Note that if a neuron fires more than one spike in a given interval `dt`, additional spikes will be discarded. If you want them to stack, consider using the less efficient `MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup` object instead. A warning will be issued if this is detected.

Also note that if you pass a generator, then reinitialising the group will not have the expected effect because a generator object cannot be reinitialised. Instead, you should pass a callable object which returns a generator. In the example above, that would be done by calling:

```
P = SpikeGeneratorGroup(10,nextspike)
```

Whenever P is reinitialised, it will call `nextspike()` to create the required spike container.

class **`MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup`**(*spiketimes, clock=None, period=None*)

Emits spikes at given times

Initialised as:

```
MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup(spiketimes[,clock[,period]])
```

with arguments:

`spiketimes` a list of spike time containers, one for each neuron in the group, although note that elements of `spiketimes` can also be callable objects which return spike time containers if you want to be able to reinitialise (see below). At it's simplest, `spiketimes` could be a list of lists, where `spiketimes[0]` contains the firing times for neuron 0, `spiketimes[1]` for neuron 1, etc. But, any iterable object can be passed, so `spiketimes[0]` could be a generator for example. Each spike time container should be sorted in time. If the containers are numpy arrays units will not be checked (times should be in seconds).

`clock` A clock, if omitted the default clock will be used.

`period` Optionally makes the spikes recur periodically with the given period. Note that iterator objects cannot be used as the `spikelist` with a period as they cannot be reinitialised.

Note that if two or more spike times fall within the same `dt`, spikes will stack up and come out one per dt until the stack is exhausted. A warning will be generated if this happens.

Also note that if you pass a generator, then reinitialising the group will not have the expected effect because a generator object cannot be reinitialised. Instead, you should pass a callable object which returns a generator, this will be called each time the object is reinitialised by calling the `reinit()` method.

Sample usage:

```
spiketimes = [[1*msecond, 2*msecond]]
P = MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup(spiketimes)
```

8.7 Connections

The best way to understand the concept of a `Connection` in Brian is to work through Tutorial 2: Connections.

class **`Connection`**(*source, target, state=0, delay=0.0 s, modulation=None, structure='sparse', weight=None, sparseness=None, max_delay=5.0 ms, **kwds*)

Mechanism for propagating spikes from one group to another

A Connection object declares that when spikes in a source group are generated, certain neurons in the target group should have a value added to specific states. See Tutorial 2: Connections to understand this better.

With arguments:

`source` The group from which spikes will be propagated.

target The group to which spikes will be propagated.

state The state variable name or number that spikes will be propagated to in the target group.

delay The delay between a spike being generated at the source and received at the target. Depending on the type of `delay` it has different effects. If `delay` is a scalar value, then the connection will be initialised with all neurons having that delay. For very long delays, this may raise an error. If `delay=True` then the connection will be initialised as a `DelayConnection`, allowing heterogeneous delays (a different delay for each synapse). `delay` can also be a pair `(min,max)` or a function of one or two variables, in both cases it will be initialised as a `DelayConnection`, see the documentation for that class for details. Note that in these cases, initialisation of delays will only have the intended effect if used with the `weight` and `sparseness` arguments below.

max_delay If you are using a connection with heterogeneous delays, specify this to set the maximum allowed delay (smaller values use less memory). The default is 5ms.

modulation The state variable name from the source group that scales the synaptic weights (for short-term synaptic plasticity).

structure Data structure: `sparse` (default), `dense` or `dynamic`. See below for more information on structures.

weight If specified, the connection matrix will be initialised with values specified by `weight`, which can be any of the values allowed in the methods *connect*‘ below.

sparseness If `weight` is specified and `sparseness` is not, a full connection is assumed, otherwise random connectivity with this level of sparseness is assumed.

Methods

connect_random(P,Q,p[,weight=1[,fixed=False[,seed=None]]]) Connects each neuron in `P` to each neuron in `Q` with independent probability `p` and weight `weight` (this is the amount that gets added to the target state variable). If `fixed` is True, then the number of presynaptic neurons per neuron is constant. If `seed` is given, it is used as the seed to the random number generators, for exactly repeatable results.

connect_full(P,Q[,weight=1]) Connect every neuron in `P` to every neuron in `Q` with the given weight.

connect_one_to_one(P,Q) If `P` and `Q` have the same number of neurons then neuron `i` in `P` will be connected to neuron `i` in `Q` with weight 1.

connect(P,Q,W) You can specify a matrix of weights directly (can be in any format recognised by NumPy). Note that due to internal implementation details, passing a full matrix rather than a sparse one may slow down your code (because zeros will be propagated as well as nonzero values). **WARNING:** No unit checking is done at the moment.

Additionally, you can directly access the matrix of weights by writing:

```
C = Connection(P,Q)
print C[i,j]
C[i,j] = ...
```

Where here `i` is the source neuron and `j` is the target neuron. Note: if `C[i,j]` should be zero, it is more efficient not to write `C[i,j]=0`, if you write this then when neuron `i` fires all the targets will have the value 0 added to them rather than just the nonzero ones. **WARNING:** No unit checking is currently done if you use this method. Take care to set the right units.

Connection matrix structures

Brian currently features three types of connection matrix structures, each of which is suited for different situations. Brian has two stages of connection matrix. The first is the construction stage, used for building a weight

matrix. This stage is optimised for the construction of matrices, with lots of features, but would be slow for runtime behaviour. Consequently, the second stage is the connection stage, used when Brian is being run. The connection stage is optimised for run time behaviour, but many features which are useful for construction are absent (e.g. the ability to add or remove synapses). Conversion between construction and connection stages is done by the `compress()` method of `Connection` which is called automatically when it is used for the first time.

The structures are:

dense A dense matrix. Allows runtime modification of all values. If connectivity is close to being dense this is probably the most efficient, but in most cases it is less efficient. In addition, a dense connection matrix will often do the wrong thing if using STDP. Because a synapse will be considered to exist but with weight 0, STDP will be able to create new synapses where there were previously none. Memory requirements are `8NM` bytes where `(N,M)` are the dimensions. (A `double` float value uses 8 bytes.)

sparse A sparse matrix. See `SparseConnectionMatrix` for details on implementation. This class features very fast row access, and slower column access if the `column_access=True` keyword is specified (making it suitable for learning algorithms such as STDP which require this). Memory requirements are 12 bytes per nonzero entry for row access only, or 20 bytes per nonzero entry if column access is specified. Synapses cannot be created or deleted at runtime with this class (although weights can be set to zero).

dynamic A sparse matrix which allows runtime insertion and removal of synapses. See `DynamicConnectionMatrix` for implementation details. This class features row and column access. The row access is slower than for `sparse` so this class should only be used when insertion and removal of synapses is crucial. Memory requirements are 24 bytes per nonzero entry. However, note that more memory than this may be required because memory is allocated using a dynamic array which grows by doubling its size when it runs out. If you know the maximum number of nonzero entries you will have in advance, specify the `nnzmax` keyword to set the initial size of the array.

Advanced information

The following methods are also defined and used internally, if you are writing your own derived connection class you need to understand what these do.

propagate(spikes) Action to take when source neurons with indices in `spikes` fired.

do_propagate() The method called by the `Network` `update()` step, typically just propagates the spikes obtained by calling the `get_spikes` method of the `source` `NeuronGroup`.

class **DelayConnection**(*source, target, state=0, modulation=None, structure='sparse', weight=None, sparseness=None, delay=None, max_delay=5.0 ms, **kwds*)

Connection which implements heterogeneous postsynaptic delays

Initialised as for a `Connection`, but with the additional keyword:

max_delay Specifies the maximum delay time for any neuron. Note, the smaller you make this the less memory will be used.

Overrides the following attribute of `Connection`:

delay
A matrix of delays. This array can be changed during a run, but at no point should it be greater than `max_delay`.

In addition, the methods `connect`, `connect_random`, `connect_full`, and `connect_one_to_one` have a new keyword `delay=...` for setting the initial values of the delays, where `delay` can be one of:

- A float, all delays will be set to this value
- A pair (min, max), delays will be uniform between these two values.
- A function of no arguments, will be called for each nonzero entry in the weight matrix.

- A function of two argument `(i,j)` will be called for each nonzero entry in the weight matrix.
- A matrix of an appropriate type (e.g. ndarray or lil_matrix).

Finally, there is a method:

`set_delays(source, target, delay)` Where `delay` must be of one of the types above.

Notes

This class implements post-synaptic delays. This means that the spike is propagated immediately from the presynaptic neuron with the synaptic weight at the time of the spike, but arrives at the postsynaptic neuron with the given delay. At the moment, Brian only provides support for presynaptic delays if they are homogeneous, using the `delay` keyword of a standard `Connection`.

Implementation

`DelayConnection` stores an array of size `(n,m)` where `n` is `max_delay/dt` for `dt` of the target `NeuronGroup`'s clock, and `m` is the number of neurons in the target. This array can potentially be quite large. Each row in this array represents the array that should be added to the target state variable at some particular future time. Which row corresponds to which time is tracked using a circular indexing scheme.

When a spike from neuron `i` in the source is encountered, the delay time of neuron `i` is looked up, the row corresponding to the current time plus that delay time is found using the circular indexing scheme, and then the spike is propagated to that row as for a standard connection (although this won't be propagated to the target until a later time).

Warning

If you are using a dynamic connection matrix, it is your responsibility to ensure that the nonzero entries of the weight matrix and the delay matrix exactly coincide. This is not an issue for sparse or dense matrices.

class `IdentityConnection`(**args, **kwds*)

A `Connection` between two groups of the same size, where neuron `i` in the source group is connected to neuron `i` in the target group.

Initialised with arguments:

`source, target` The source and target `NeuronGroup` objects.

`state` The target state variable.

`weight` The weight of the synapse, must be a scalar.

`delay` Only homogeneous delays are allowed.

The benefit of this class is that it has no storage requirements and is optimised for this special case.

8.7.1 Connection matrix types

class `ConnectionMatrix`()

Base class for connection matrix objects

Connection matrix objects support a subset of the following methods:

`get_row(i), get_col(i)` Returns row/col `i` as a `DenseConnectionVector` or `SparseConnectionVector` as appropriate for the class.

`set_row(i, val), set_col(i, val)` Sets row/col with an array, `DenseConnectionVector` or `SparseConnectionVector` (if supported).

`get_element(i, j), set_element(i, j, val)` Gets or sets a single value.

get_rows(rows) Returns a list of rows, should be implemented without Python function calls for efficiency if possible.

get_cols(cols) Returns a list of cols, should be implemented without Python function calls for efficiency if possible.

insert(i,j,x),remove(i,j) For sparse connection matrices which support it, insert a new entry or remove an existing one.

getnnz() Return the number of nonzero entries.

todense() Return the matrix as a dense array.

The `__getitem__` and `__setitem__` methods are implemented by default, and automatically select the appropriate methods from the above in the cases where the item to be got or set is of the form `:`, `i,:`, `:,j` or `i,j`.

class DenseConnectionMatrix(*val, **kwds*)

Dense connection matrix

See documentation for `ConnectionMatrix` for details on connection matrix types.

This matrix implements a dense connection matrix. It is just a numpy array. The `get_row` and `get_col` methods return `DenseConnectionVector` ` objects.

class SparseConnectionMatrix(*val, column_access=True, **kwds*)

Sparse connection matrix

See documentation for `ConnectionMatrix` for details on connection matrix types.

This class implements a sparse matrix with a fixed number of nonzero entries. Row access is very fast, and if the `column_access` keyword is `True` then column access is also supported (but is not as fast as row access).

The matrix should be initialised with a scipy sparse matrix.

The `get_row` and `get_col` methods return `SparseConnectionVector` objects. In addition to the usual slicing operations supported, `M[:]=val` is supported, where `val` must be a scalar or an array of length `nnz`.

Implementation details:

The values are stored in an array `alldata` of length `nnz` (number of nonzero entries). The slice `alldata[rowind[i]:rowind[i+1]]` gives the values for row `i`. These slices are stored in the list `rowdata` so that `rowdata[i]` is the data for row `i`. The array `rowj[i]` gives the corresponding column `j` indices. For row access, the memory requirements are 12 bytes per entry (8 bytes for the float value, and 4 bytes for the column indices). The array `allj` of length `nnz` gives the column `j` coordinates for each element in `alldata` (the elements of `rowj` are slices of this array so no extra memory is used).

If column access is being used, then in addition to the above there are lists `coli` and `coldataindices`. For column `j`, the array `coli[j]` gives the row indices for the data values in column `j`, while `coldataindices[j]` gives the indices in the array `alldata` for the values in column `j`. Column access therefore involves a copy operation rather than a slice operation. Column access increases the memory requirements to 20 bytes per entry (4 extra bytes for the row indices and 4 extra bytes for the data indices).

class DynamicConnectionMatrix(*val, nnzmax=None, dynamic_array_const=2, **kwds*)

Dynamic (sparse) connection matrix

See documentation for `ConnectionMatrix` for details on connection matrix types.

This class implements a sparse matrix with a variable number of nonzero entries. Row access and column access are provided, but are not as fast as for `SparseConnectionMatrix`.

The matrix should be initialised with a scipy sparse matrix.

The `get_row` and `get_col` methods return `SparseConnectionVector` objects. In addition to the usual slicing operations supported, `M[:]=val` is supported, where `val` must be a scalar or an array of length `nnz`.

Implementation details

The values are stored in an array `alldata` of length `nnzmax` (maximum number of nonzero entries). This is a dynamic array, see:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamic_array

You can set the resizing constant with the argument `dynamic_array_const`. Normally the default value 2 is fine but if memory is a worry it could be made smaller.

Rows and column point in to this data array, and the list `rowj` consists of an array of column indices for each row, with `coli` containing arrays of row indices for each column. Similarly, `rowdataind` and `coldataind` consist of arrays of pointers to the indices in the `alldata` array.

8.7.2 Construction matrix types

class `ConstructionMatrix`()

Base class for construction matrices

A construction matrix is used to initialise and build connection matrices. A `ConstructionMatrix` class has to implement a method `connection_matrix(*args, **kwds)` which returns a `ConnectionMatrix` object of the appropriate type.

class `DenseConstructionMatrix`(*val, **kwds*)

Dense construction matrix. Essentially just numpy.ndarray.

The `connection_matrix` method returns a `DenseConnectionMatrix` object.

The `__setitem__` method is overloaded so that you can set values with a sparse matrix.

class `SparseConstructionMatrix`(*arg, **kwds*)

SparseConstructionMatrix is converted to SparseConnectionMatrix.

class `DynamicConstructionMatrix`(*arg, **kwds*)

DynamicConstructionMatrix is converted to DynamicConnectionMatrix.

8.7.3 Connection vector types

class `ConnectionVector`()

Base class for connection vectors, just used for defining the interface

ConnectionVector objects are returned by ConnectionMatrix objects when they retrieve rows or columns. At the moment, there are two choices, sparse or dense.

This class has no real function at the moment.

class `DenseConnectionVector`()

Just a numpy array.

class `SparseConnectionVector`()

Sparse vector class

A sparse vector is typically a row or column of a sparse matrix. This class can be treated in many cases as if it were just a vector without worrying about the fact that it is sparse. For example, if you write `2*v` it will evaluate to a new sparse vector. There is one aspect of the semantics which is potentially confusing. In a binary operation with a dense vector such as `sv+dv` where `sv` is sparse and `dv` is dense, the result will be a sparse vector with zeros where `sv` has zeros, the potentially nonzero elements of `dv` where `sv` has no entry will be simply ignored.

It is for this reason that it is a `SparseConnectionVector` and not a general `SparseVector`, because these semantics make sense for rows and columns of connection matrices but not in general.

Implementation details:

The underlying numpy array contains the values, the attribute `n` is the length of the sparse vector, and `ind` is an array of the indices of the nonzero elements.

8.8 Plasticity

8.8.1 Spike timing dependent plasticity (STDP)

class STDP (*C, eqs, pre, post, wmin=0, wmax=inf, level=0, clock=None, delay_pre=None, delay_post=None*)

Spike-timing-dependent plasticity

Initialised with arguments:

C Connection object to apply STDP to.

eqs Differential equations (with units)

pre Python code for presynaptic spikes, use the reserved symbol `w` to refer to the synaptic weight.

post Python code for postsynaptic spikes, use the reserved symbol `w` to refer to the synaptic weight.

wmin Minimum weight (default 0), weights are restricted to be within this value and wmax.

wmax Maximum weight (default unlimited), weights are restricted to be within wmin and this value.

delay_pre Presynaptic delay

delay_post Postsynaptic delay (backward propagating spike)

The STDP object works by specifying a set of differential equations associated to each synapse (`eqs`) and two rules to specify what should happen when a presynaptic neuron fires (`pre`) and when a postsynaptic neuron fires (`post`). The equations should be standard set of equations in the usual string format. The `pre` and `post` rules should be a sequence of statements to be executed triggered on pre- and post-synaptic spikes. The sequence of statements can be separated by a `;` or by using a multiline string. The reserved symbol `w` can be used to refer to the synaptic weight of the associated synapse.

This framework allows you to implement most STDP rules. Specifying differential equations and pre- and post-synaptic event code allows for a much more efficient implementation than specifying, for example, the spike pair weight modification function, but does unfortunately require transforming the definition into this form.

There is one restriction on the equations that can be implemented in this system, they need to be separable into independent pre- and post-synaptic systems (this is done automatically). In this way, synaptic variables and updates can be stored per neuron rather than per synapse.

Example

```
eqs_stdp = """
dA_pre/dt  = -A_pre/tau_pre   : 1
dA_post/dt = -A_post/tau_post : 1
"""
stdp = STDP(synapses, eqs=eqs_stdp, pre='A_pre+=delta_A_pre; w+=A_post',
            post='A_post+=delta_A_post; w+=A_pre', wmax=gmax)
```

STDP variables

You can access the pre- and post-synaptic variables as follows:

```
stdp = STDP(...)
print stdp.A_pre
```

Alternatively, you can access the group of pre/post-synaptic variables as:

```
stdp.pre_group
stdp.post_group
```

These latter attributes can be passed to a `StateMonitor` to record their activity, for example. However, note that in the case of STDP acting on a connection with heterogeneous delays, the recent values of these variables are automatically monitored and these can be accesses as follows:

```
stdp.G_pre_monitors['A_pre']
stdp.G_post_monitors['A_post']
```

Technical details

The equations are split into two groups, pre and post. Two groups are created to carry these variables and to update them (these are implemented as `NeuronGroup` objects). As well as propagating spikes from the source and target of `C` via `C`, spikes are also propagated to the respective groups created. At spike propagation time the weight values are updated.

class ExponentialSTDP(*C, taup, taum, Ap, Am, interactions='all', wmin=0, wmax=None, update='additive', delay_pre=None, delay_post=None, clock=None*)

Exponential STDP.

Initialised with the following arguments:

taup, taum, Ap, Am Synaptic weight change (relative to the maximum weight wmax):

```
f(s) = Ap*exp(-s/taup) if s >0
f(s) = Am*exp(s/taum) if s <0
```

interactions

- 'all': contributions from all pre-post pairs are added
- 'nearest': only nearest-neighbour pairs are considered
- 'nearest_pre': nearest presynaptic spike, all postsynaptic spikes
- 'nearest_post': nearest postsynaptic spike, all presynaptic spikes

wmin=0 minimum synaptic weight

wmax maximum synaptic weight

update

- 'additive': modifications are additive (independent of synaptic weight) (or "hard bounds")
- 'multiplicative': modifications are multiplicative (proportional to w) (or "soft bounds")
- 'mixed': depression is multiplicative, potentiation is additive

See documentation for `STDP` for more details.

8.8.2 Short term plasticity (STP)

class STP (*C, taud, tauf, U*)

Short-term synaptic plasticity, following the Tsodyks-Markram model.

Implements the short-term plasticity model described in Markram et al (1998). Differential signaling via the same axon of neocortical pyramidal neurons, PNAS. Synaptic dynamics is described by two variables x and u, which follow the following differential equations:

```
dx/dt=(1-x)/taud  (depression)
du/dt=(U-u)/tauf  (facilitation)
```

where taud, tauf are time constants and U is a parameter in 0..1. Each presynaptic spike triggers modifications of the variables:

```
u<-u+U*(1-u)
x<-x*(1-u)
```

Synaptic weights are modulated by the product `u*x` (in 0..1) (before update).

Reference:

- Markram et al (1998). "Differential signaling via the same axon of neocortical pyramidal neurons", PNAS.

8.9 Network

The `Network` object stores simulation objects and runs simulations. Usage is described in detail below. For simple scripts, you don't even need to use the `Network` object itself, just directly use the ''magic" functions `run()` and `reinit()` described below.

class Network (**args, **kwds*)

Contains simulation objects and runs simulations

Initialised as:

```
Network(...)
```

with `...` any collection of objects that should be added to the `Network`. You can also pass lists of objects, lists of lists of objects, etc. Objects that need to passed to the `Network` object are:

- `NeuronGroup` and anything derived from it such as `PoissonGroup`.
- `Connection` and anything derived from it.
- Any monitor such as `SpikeMonitor` or `StateMonitor`.
- Any network operation defined with the `network_operation()` decorator.

Models, equations, etc. do not need to be passed to the `Network` object.

The most important method is the `run(duration)` method which runs the simulation for the given length of time (see below for details about what happens when you do this).

Example usage:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
C = Connection(...)
net = Network(G,C)
net.run(1*second)
```

Methods

add(...) Add additional objects after initialisation, works the same way as initialisation.

run(duration[, report[, report_period]]) Runs the network for the given duration. See below for details about what happens when you do this. See documentation for `run()` for an explanation of the `report` and `report_period` keywords.

reinit() Reinitialises the network, runs each object's `reinit()` and each clock's `reinit()` method (resetting them to 0).

stop() Can be called from a `network_operation()` for example to stop the network from running.

__len__() Returns the number of neurons in the network.

__call__(obj) Similar to `add`, but you can only pass one object and that object is returned. You would only need this in obscure circumstances where objects needed to be added to the network but were either not stored elsewhere or were stored in a way that made them difficult to extract, for example below the NeuronGroup object is only added to the network if certain conditions hold:

```
net = Network(...)
if some_condition:
    x = net(NeuronGroup(...))
```

What happens when you run

For an overview, see the Concepts chapter of the main documentation.

When you run the network, the first thing that happens is that it checks if it has been prepared and calls the `prepare()` method if not. This just does various housekeeping tasks and optimisations to make the simulation run faster. Also, an update schedule is built at this point (see below).

Now the `update()` method is repeatedly called until every clock has run for the given length of time. After each call of the `update()` method, the clock is advanced by one tick, and if multiple clocks are being used, the next clock is determined (this is the clock whose value of `t` is minimal amongst all the clocks). For example, if you had two clocks in operation, say `clock1` with `dt=3*ms` and `clock2` with `dt=5*ms` then this will happen:

1. `update()` for `clock1`, tick `clock1` to `t=3*ms`, next clock is `clock2` with `t=0*ms`.
2. `update()` for `clock2`, tick `clock2` to `t=5*ms`, next clock is `clock1` with `t=3*ms`.
3. `update()` for `clock1`, tick `clock1` to `t=6*ms`, next clock is `clock2` with `t=5*ms`.
4. `update()` for `clock2`, tick `clock2` to `t=10*ms`, next clock is `clock1` with `t=6*ms`.
5. `update()` for `clock1`, tick `clock1` to `t=9*ms`, next clock is `clock1` with `t=9*ms`.
6. `update()` for `clock1`, tick `clock1` to `t=12*ms`, next clock is `clock2` with `t=10*ms`. etc.

The `update()` method simply runs each operation in the current clock's update schedule. See below for details on the update schedule.

Update schedules

An update schedule is the sequence of operations that are called for each `update()` step. The standard update schedule is:

- Network operations with `when = 'start'`
- Network operations with `when = 'before_groups'`
- Call `update()` method for each `NeuronGroup`, this typically performs an integration time step for the differential equations defining the neuron model.

- Network operations with `when = 'after_groups'`
- Network operations with `when = 'middle'`
- Network operations with `when = 'before_connections'`
- Call `do_propagate()` method for each `Connection`, this typically adds a value to the target state variable of each neuron that a neuron that has fired is connected to. See Tutorial 2: Connections for a more detailed explanation of this.
- Network operations with `when = 'after_connections'`
- Network operations with `when = 'before_resets'`
- Call `reset()` method for each `NeuronGroup`, typically resets a given state variable to a given reset value for each neuron that fired in this update step.
- Network operations with `when = 'after_resets'`
- Network operations with `when = 'end'`

There is one predefined alternative schedule, which you can choose by calling the `update_schedule_groups_resets_connections()` method before running the network for the first time. As the name suggests, the reset operations are done before connections (and the appropriately named network operations are called relative to this rearrangement). You can also define your own update schedule with the `set_update_schedule` method (see that method's API documentation for details). This might be useful for example if you have a sequence of network operations which need to be run in a given order.

network_operation(**args, **kwds*)

Decorator to make a function into a `NetworkOperation`

A `NetworkOperation` is a callable class which is called every time step by the `Network` `run` method. Sometimes it is useful to just define a function which is to be run every update step. This decorator can be used to turn a function into a `NetworkOperation` to be added to a `Network` object.

Example usages

Operation doesn't need a clock:

```
@network_operation
def f():
    ...
```

Automagically detect clock:

```
@network_operation
def f(clock):
    ...
```

Specify a clock:

```
@network_operation(specifiedclock)
def f(clock):
    ...
```

Specify when the network operation is run (default is `'end'`):

```
@network_operation(when='start')
def f():
    ...
```

Then add to a network as follows:

```
net = Network(f,...)
```

class NetworkOperation (*function, clock=None, when='end'*)

Callable class for operations that should be called every update step

Typically, you should just use the `network_operation()` decorator, but if you can't for whatever reason, use this. Note: current implementation only works for functions, not any callable object.

Initialisation:

```
NetworkOperation(function[,clock])
```

If your function takes an argument, the clock will be passed as that argument.

The ''magic" functions `run()` and `reinit()` work by searching for objects which could be added to a network, constructing a network with all these objects, and working with that. They are suitable for simple scripts only. If you have problems where objects are unexpectedly not being added to the network, the best thing to do would probably be to just use an explicit `Network` object as above rather than trying to tweak your program to make the magic functions work. However, details are available in the `brian/magic.py` source code.

run (*duration, threads=1, report=None, report_period=10.0 s*)

Run a network created from any suitable objects that can be found

Arguments:

duration the length of time to run the network for.

report How to report progress, the default `None` doesn't report the progress. Some standard values for `report`:

text, stdout Prints progress to the standard output.

stderr Prints progress to the standard error output stderr.

graphical, tkinter Uses the Tkinter module to show a graphical progress bar, this may interfere with any other GUI code you have.

Alternatively, you can provide your own callback function by setting `report` to be a function `report(elapsed, complete)` of two variables `elapsed`, the amount of time elapsed in seconds, and `complete` the proportion of the run duration simulated (between 0 and 1). The `report` function is guaranteed to be called at the end of the run with `complete=1.0` so this can be used as a condition for reporting that the computation is finished.

report_period How often the progress is reported (by default, every 10s).

Works by constructing a `MagicNetwork` object from all the suitable objects that could be found (`NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, etc.) and then running that network. Not suitable for repeated runs or situations in which you need precise control.

reinit ()

Reinitialises any suitable objects that can be found

Usage:

```
reinit()
```

Works by constructing a `MagicNetwork` object from all the suitable objects that could be found (`NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, etc.) and then calling `reinit()` for each of them. Not suitable for repeated runs or situations in which you need precise control.

stop()
Globally stops any running network, this is reset the next time a network is run

clear(*erase=True, all=False*)
Clears all Brian objects.

Specifically, it stops all existing Brian objects from being collected by `MagicNetwork` (objects created after clearing will still be collected). If `erase` is `True` then it will also delete all data from these objects. This is useful in, for example, `ipython` which stores persistent references to objects in any given session, stopping the data and memory from being freed up. If `all=True` then all Brian objects will be cleared. See also `forget()`.

forget(**objs*)
Forgets the list of objects passed

Forgetting means that `MagicNetwork` will not pick up these objects, but all data is retained. You can pass objects or lists of objects. Forgotten objects can be recalled with `recall()`. See also `clear()`.

recall(**objs*)
Recalls previously forgotten objects

See `forget()` and `clear()`.

class **MagicNetwork**(*verbose=False, level=1*)
Creates a `Network` object from any suitable objects

Initialised as:

```
MagicNetwork()
```

The object returned can then be used just as a regular `Network` object. It works by finding any object in the ''execution frame" (i.e. in the same function, script or section of module code where the `MagicNetwork` was created) derived from `NeuronGroup`, `Connection` or `NetworkOperation`.

Sample usage:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
C = Connection(...)
@network_operation
def f():
    ...
net = MagicNetwork()
```

Each of the objects `G`, `C` and `f` are added to `net`.

Advanced usage:

```
MagicNetwork([verbose=False[,level=1]])
```

with arguments:

verbose Set to `True` to print out a list of objects that were added to the network, for debugging purposes.

level Where to find objects. `level=1` means look for objects where the `MagicNetwork` object was created. The `level` argument says how many steps back in the stack to look.

8.10 Monitors

Monitors are used to record properties of your network. The two most important are `SpikeMonitor` which records spikes, and `StateMonitor` which records values of state variables. These objects are just added to the network like a `NeuronGroup` or `Connection`.

Implementation note: monitors that record spikes are classes derived from `Connection`, and overwrite the `propagate` method to store spikes. If you want to write your own custom spike monitors, you can do the same (or just use `SpikeMonitor` with a custom function). Monitors that record values are classes derived from `NetworkOperation` and implement the `__call__` method to store values each time the network updates. Custom state monitors are most easily written by just writing your own network operation using the `network_operation` decorator.

class SpikeMonitor(*source, record=True, delay=0, function=None*)

Counts or records spikes from a `NeuronGroup`

Initialised as one of:

```
SpikeMonitor(source(,record=True))
SpikeMonitor(source,function=function)
```

Where:

source A `NeuronGroup` to record from

record `True` or `False` to record all the spikes or just summary statistics.

function A function `f(spikes)` which is passed the array of neuron numbers that have fired called each step, to define custom spike monitoring.

Has three attributes:

nspikes The number of recorded spikes

spikes A time ordered list of pairs `(i,t)` where neuron `i` fired at time `t`.

spiketimes A dictionary with keys the indices of the neurons, and values an array of the spike times of that neuron. For example, `t=M.spiketimes[3]` gives the spike times for neuron 3.

For `M` a `SpikeMonitor`, you can also write:

M[i] An array of the spike times of neuron `i`.

Notes:

`SpikeMonitor` is subclassed from `Connection`. To define a custom monitor, either define a subclass and rewrite the `propagate` method, or pass the monitoring function as an argument (`function=myfunction`, with `def myfunction(spikes):...`)

class SpikeCounter(*source*)

Counts spikes from a `NeuronGroup`

Initialised as:

```
SpikeCounter(source)
```

With argument:

source A `NeuronGroup` to record from

Has two attributes:

nspikes The number of recorded spikes

count An array of spike counts for each neuron

For a `SpikeCounter` `M` you can also write `M[i]` for the number of spikes counted for neuron `i`.

class PopulationSpikeCounter(*source, delay=0*)
Counts spikes from a `NeuronGroup`

Initialised as:

```
PopulationSpikeCounter(source)
```

With argument:

source A `NeuronGroup` to record from

Has one attribute:

nspikes The number of recorded spikes

class StateSpikeMonitor(*source, var*)
Counts or records spikes and state variables at spike times from a `NeuronGroup`

Initialised as:

```
StateSpikeMonitor(source, var)
```

Where:

source A `NeuronGroup` to record from

var The variable name or number to record from, or a tuple of variable names or numbers if you want to record multiple variables for each spike.

Has two attributes:

nspikes
The number of recorded spikes

spikes
A time ordered list of tuples `(i,t,v)` where neuron `i` fired at time `t` and the specified variable had value `v`. If you specify multiple variables, each tuple will be of the form `(i,t,v0,v1,v2,...)` where the `vi` are the values corresponding in order to the variables you specified in the `var` keyword.

And two methods:

times(*i=None*)
Returns an array of the spike times for the whole monitored group, or just for neuron `i` if specified.

values(*var, i=None*)
Returns an array of the values of variable `var` for the whole monitored group, or just for neuron `i` if specified.

class StateMonitor(*P, varname, clock=None, record=False, timestep=1, when='end'*)
Records the values of a state variable from a `NeuronGroup`.

Initialise as:

```
StateMonitor(P,varname(,record=False)
    (,when='end)(,timestep=1)(,clock=clock))
```

Where:

P The group to be recorded from

varname The state variable name or number to be recorded

record What to record. The default value is `False` and the monitor will only record summary statistics for the variable. You can choose `record=integer` to record every value of the neuron with that number, `record=``list of integers to record every value of each of those neurons, or ``record=True` to record every value of every neuron (although beware that this may use a lot of memory).

when When the recording should be made in the network update, possible values are any of the strings: `'start'`, `'before_groups'`, `'after_groups'`, `'before_connections'`, `'after_connections'`,`'before_resets'`,`'after_resets'`,`'end'` (in order of when they are run).

timestep A recording will be made each timestep clock updates (so `timestep` should be an integer).

clock A clock for the update schedule, use this if you have specified a clock other than the default one in your network, or to update at a lower frequency than the update cycle. Note though that if the clock here is different from the main clock, the when parameter will not be taken into account, as network updates are done clock by clock. Use the `timestep` parameter if you need recordings to be made at a precise point in the network update step.

The `StateMonitor` object has the following properties:

times The times at which recordings were made

mean The mean value of the state variable for every neuron in the group (not just the ones specified in the `record` keyword)

var The unbiased estimate of the variances, as in `mean`

std The square root of `var`, as in `mean`

values A 2D array of the values of all the recorded neurons, each row is a single neuron's values.

In addition, if `M` is a `StateMonitor` object, you write:

```
M[i]
```

for the recorded values of neuron `i` (if it was specified with the `record` keyword). It returns a numpy array.

Methods:

plot(*[indices=None, [cmap=None, [refresh=None, [showlast=None, [redraw=True]]]]]*)

Plots the recorded values using pylab. You can specify an index or list of indices, otherwise all the recorded values will be plotted. The graph plotted will have legends of the form `name[i]` for `name` the variable name, and `i` the neuron index. If cmap is specified then the colours will be set according to the matplotlib colormap cmap. `refresh` specifies how often (in simulation time) you would like the plot to refresh. Note that this will only work if pylab is in interactive mode, to ensure this call the pylab `ion()` command. If you are using the `refresh` option, `showlast` specifies a fixed time window to display (e.g. the last 100ms). If you are using more than one realtime monitor, only one of them needs to issue a redraw command, therefore set `redraw=False` for all but one of them.

Note that with some IDEs, interactive plotting will not work with the default matplotlib backend, try doing something like this at the beginning of your script (before importing brian):

```
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('WXAgg')
```

You may need to experiment, try WXAgg, GTKAgg, QTAgg, TkAgg.

insert_spikes(*spikemonitor, [value=0]*)
Inserts spikes into recorded traces (for plotting). State values at spike times are replaced with the given value (peak value of spike).

class **MultiStateMonitor**(*G, vars=None, clock=None, **kwds*)
Monitors multiple state variables of a group

This class is a container for multiple `StateMonitor` objects, one for each variable in the group. You can retrieve individual `StateMonitor` objects using `M[name]` or retrieve the recorded values using `M[name, i]` for neuron `i`.

Initialised with a group `G` and a list of variables `vars`. If `vars` is omitted then all the variables of `G` will be recorded. Any additional keyword argument used to initialise the object will be passed to the individual `StateMonitor` objects (e.g. the `when` keyword).

Methods:

vars() Returns the variables

items(),iteritems() Returns the pairs (var, mon)

plot([indices[, cmap]]) Plots all the monitors (note that real-time plotting is not supported for this class).

Attributes:

times The times at which recordings were made.

monitors The dictionary of monitors indexed by variable name.

Usage:

```
G = NeuronGroup(N, eqs, ...)
M = MultiStateMonitor(G, record=True)
...
run(...)
...
plot(M['V'].times, M['V'][0])
figure()
for name, m in M.iteritems():
    plot(m.times, m[0], label=name)
legend()
show()
```

class **RecentStateMonitor**(*P, varname, duration=5.0 ms, clock=None, record=True, timestep=1, when='end'*)
StateMonitor that records only the most recent fixed amount of time.

Works in the same way as a `StateMonitor` except that it has one additional initialiser keyword `duration` which gives the length of time to record values for, the `record` keyword defaults to `True` instead of `False`, and there are some different or additional attributes:

values,values_,times,times_ These will now return at most the most recent values over an interval of maximum time `duration`. These arrays are copies, so for faster access use `unsorted_values`, etc.

unsorted_values,unsorted_values_,unsorted_times,unsorted_times_ The raw versions of the data, the associated times may not be in sorted order and if `duration` hasn't passed, not all the values will be meaningful.

current_time_index Says which time index the next values to be recorded will be stored in, varies from 0 to M-1.

has_looped Whether or not the `current_time_index` has looped from M back to 0 - can be used to tell whether or not every value in the `unsorted_values` array is meaningful or not (they will only all be meaningful when `has_looped==True`, i.e. after time `duration`).

The `__getitem__` method also returns values in sorted order.

To plot, do something like:

```
plot(M.times, M.values[:, i])
```

class FileSpikeMonitor (*source, filename, record=False, delay=0*)
Records spikes to a file

Initialised as:

```
FileSpikeMonitor(source, filename[, record=False])
```

Does everything that a `SpikeMonitor` does except also records the spikes to the named file. note that spikes are recorded as an ASCII file of lines each of the form:

```
i, t
```

Where `i` is the neuron that fired, and `t` is the time in seconds.

Has one additional method:

close_file() Closes the file manually (will happen automatically when the program ends).

class ISIHistogramMonitor (*source, bins, delay=0*)
Records the interspike interval histograms of a group.

Initialised as:

```
ISIHistogramMonitor(source, bins)
```

source The source group to record from.

bins The lower bounds for each bin, so that e.g. `bins = [0*ms, 10*ms, 20*ms]` would correspond to bins with intervals 0-10ms, 10-20ms and 20+ms.

Has properties:

bins The `bins` array passed at initialisation.

count An array of length `len(bins)` counting how many ISIs were in each bin.

This object can be passed directly to the plotting function `hist_plot()`.

class PopulationRateMonitor (*source, bin=None*)
Monitors and stores the (time-varying) population rate

Initialised as:

```
PopulationRateMonitor(source,bin)
```

Records the average activity of the group for every bin.

Properties:

rate, rate_ An array of the rates in Hz.

times, times_ The times of the bins.

bin The duration of a bin (in second).

class CoincidenceCounter(*source, data=None, spiketimes_offset=None, spikedelays=None, coincidence_count_algorithm='exclusive', onset=None, delta=4.0 ms*)

Coincidence counter class.

Counts the number of coincidences between the spikes of the neurons in the network (model spikes), and some user-specified data spike trains (target spikes). This number is defined as the number of target spikes such that there is at least one model spike within +- `delta`, where `delta` is the half-width of the time window.

Initialised as:

```
cc = CoincidenceCounter(source, data, delta = 4*ms)
```

with the following arguments:

source A `NeuronGroup` object which neurons are being monitored.

data The list of spike times. Several spike trains can be passed in the following way. Define a single 1D array `data` which contains all the target spike times one after the other. Now define an array `spiketimes_offset` of integers so that neuron `i` should be linked to target train: `data[spiketimes_offset[i]], data[spiketimes_offset[i]+1]`, etc.

It is essential that each spike train with the spiketimes array should begin with a spike at a large negative time (e.g. -1*second) and end with a spike that is a long time after the duration of the run (e.g. duration+1*second).

delta=4*ms The half-width of the time window for the coincidence counting algorithm.

spiketimes_offset A 1D array, `spiketimes_offset[i]` is the index of the first spike of the target train associated to neuron i.

spikedelays A 1D array with spike delays for each neuron. All spikes from the target train associated to neuron i are shifted by `spikedelays[i]`.

coincidence_count_algorithm If set to `'exclusive'`, the algorithm cannot count more than one coincidence for each model spike. If set to `'inclusive'`, the algorithm can count several coincidences for a single model spike.

onset A scalar value in seconds giving the start of the counting: no coincidences are counted before `onset`.

Has three attributes:

coincidences The number of coincidences for each neuron of the `NeuronGroup`. `coincidences[i]` is the number of coincidences for neuron i.

model_length The number of spikes for each neuron. `model_length[i]` is the spike count for neuron i.

target_length The number of spikes in the target spike train associated to each neuron.

class StateHistogramMonitor(*group, varname, range, period=1.0 ms, nbins=20*)

Records the histogram of a state variable from a `NeuronGroup`.

Initialise as:

```
StateHistogramMonitor(P,varname,range(,period=1*ms)(,nbins=20))
```

Where:

P The group to be recorded from

varname The state variable name or number to be recorded

range The minimum and maximum values for the state variable. A 2-tuple of floats.

period When to record.

nbins Number of bins for the histogram.

The `StateHistogramMonitor` object has the following properties:

mean The mean value of the state variable for every neuron in the group

var The unbiased estimate of the variances, as in `mean`

std The square root of `var`, as in `mean`

hist A 2D array of the histogram values of all the neurons, each row is a single neuron's histogram.

bins A 1D array of the bin centers used to compute the histogram

bin_edges A 1D array of the bin edges used to compute the histogram

In addition, if `M` is a `StateHistogramMonitor` object, you write:

```
M[i]
```

for the histogram of neuron `i`.

8.11 Plotting

Most plotting should be done with the PyLab commands, all of which are loaded when you import Brian. See:

http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/matplotlib.pylab.html

for help on PyLab.

Brian currently defines just two plotting functions of its own, `raster_plot()` and `hist_plot()`.

raster_plot(**monitors, **plotoptions*)

Raster plot of a `SpikeMonitor`

Usage

raster_plot(monitor,options...) Plots the spike times of the monitor on the x-axis, and the neuron number on the y-axis

raster_plot(monitor0,monitor1,...,options...) Plots the spike times for all the monitors given, with y-axis defined by placing a spike from neuron n of m in monitor i at position i+n/m

raster_plot(options...) Guesses the monitors to plot automagically

Options

Any of PyLab options for the `plot` command can be given, as well as:

showplot=False set to `True` to run pylab's `show()` function

newfigure=False set to `True` to create a new figure with pylab's `figure()` function

xlabel label for the x-axis

ylabel label for the y-axis

title title for the plot

showgrouplines=False set to `True` to show a line between each monitor

grouplinecol colour for group lines

spacebetweengroups value between 0 and 1 to insert a space between each group on the y-axis

refresh Specify how often (in simulation time) you would like the plot to refresh. Note that this will only work if pylab is in interactive mode, to ensure this call the pylab `ion()` command.

showlast If you are using the `refresh` option above, plots are much quicker if you specify a fixed time window to display (e.g. the last 100ms).

redraw If you are using more than one realtime monitor, only one of them needs to issue a redraw command, therefore set this to `False` for all but one of them.

Note that with some IDEs, interactive plotting will not work with the default matplotlib backend, try doing something like this at the beginning of your script (before importing brian):

```
import matplotlib
matplotlib.use('WXAgg')
```

You may need to experiment, try WXAgg, GTKAgg, QTAgg, TkAgg.

hist_plot(*histmon=None, **plotoptions*)

Plot a histogram

Usage

hist_plot(histmon,options...) Plot the given histogram monitor

hist_plot(options...) Guesses which histogram monitor to use

with argument:

histmon is a monitor of histogram type

Notes

Plots only the first n-1 of n bars in the histogram, because the nth bar is for the interval (-,infinity).

Options

Any of PyLab options for bar can be given, as well as:

showplot=False set to `True` to run pylab's `show()` function

newfigure=True set to `False` not to create a new figure with pylab's `figure()` function

xlabel label for the x-axis

ylabel label for the y-axis

title title for the plot

8.12 Variable updating

8.12.1 Timed Arrays

class TimedArray(*arr, times=None, clock=None, start=None, dt=None*)

An array where each value has an associated time.

Initialisation arguments:

arr The values of the array. The first index is the time index. Any array shape works in principle, but only 1D/2D arrays are supported (other shapes may work, but may not). The idea is to, have the shapes (T,) or (T, N) for T the number of time steps and N the number of neurons.

times A 1D array of times whose length should be the same as the first dimension of `arr`. Usually it is preferable to specify a clock rather than an array of times, but this doesn't work in the case where the time intervals are not fixed.

clock Specify the times corresponding to array values by a clock. The `t` attribute of the clock is the time of the first value in the array, and the time interval is the `dt` attribute of the clock. If neither `times` nor `clock` is specified, a clock will be guessed in the usual way (see `Clock`).

start, dt Rather than specifying a clock, you can specify the start time and time interval explicitly. Technically, this is useful because it doesn't create a `Clock` object which can lead to ambiguity about which clock is the default. If dt is specified and start is not, start is assumed to be 0.

Arbitrary slicing of the array is supported, but the clock will only be preserved where the intervals can be guaranteed to be fixed, that is except for the case where lists or numpy arrays are used on the time index.

Timed arrays can be called as if they were a function of time if the array times are based on a clock (but not if the array times are arbitrary as the look up costs would be excessive). If `x(t)` is called where `times[i]<=t<times[i]+dt` for some index i then `x(t)` will have the value `x[i]`. You can also call `x(t)` with `t` a 1D array. If x is 1D then `x(t)[i]=x(t[i])`, if x is 2D then `x(t)[i]=x(t[i])[i]`.

Has one method:

See also `TimedArraySetter`, `set_group_var_by_array()` and `NeuronGroup`.

class TimedArraySetter(*group, var, arr, times=None, clock=None, start=None, dt=None, when='start'*)
Sets NeuronGroup values with a TimedArray.

At the beginning of each update step, this object will set the values of a given state variable of a group with the value from the array corresponding to the current simulation time.

Initialisation arguments:

group The `NeuronGroup` to which the variable belongs.

var The name or index of the state variable in the group.

arr The array of values used to set the variable in the group. Can be an array or a `TimedArray`. If it is an array, you should specify the `times` or `clock` arguments, or leave them blank to use the default clock.

times Times corresponding to the array values, see `TimedArray` for more details.

clock The clock for the `NetworkOperation`. If none is specified, use the group's clock. If `arr` is not a `TimedArray` then this clock will be used to initialise it too.

start, dt Can specify these instead of a clock (see `TimedArray` for details).

when The standard `NetworkOperation` `when` keyword, although note that the default value is 'start'.

set_group_var_by_array(*group, var, arr, times=None, clock=None, start=None, dt=None*)
Sets NeuronGroup values with a TimedArray.

Creates a `TimedArraySetter`, see that class for details.

8.12.2 Linked variables

linked_var(*source, var=0, func=None, when='start', clock=None*)
Used for linking one `NeuronGroup` variable to another.

Sample usage:

```
G = NeuronGroup(...)
H = NeuronGroup(...)
G.V = linked_var(H, 'W')
```

In this scenario, the variable V in group G will always be updated with the values from variable W in group H. The groups G and H must be the same size (although subgroups can be used if they are not the same size).

Arguments:

source The group from which values will be taken.

var The state variable of the source group to take values from.

func An additional function of one argument to pass the source variable values through, e.g. `func=lambda x:clip(x,0,Inf)` to half rectify the values.

when The time in the main Brian loop at which the copy operation is performed, as explained in `Network`.

clock The update clock for the copy operation, by default it will use the clock of the target group.

8.13 Analysis

8.13.1 Statistics of spike trains

firing_rate(*spikes*)
Rate of the spike train.

CV(*spikes*)
Coefficient of variation.

correlogram(*T1, T2, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)
Returns a cross-correlogram with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional) and should be greater than the duration of T1 and T2. The result is in Hz (rate of coincidences in each bin).

N.B.: units are discarded. TODO: optimise?

autocorrelogram(*T0, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)
Returns an autocorrelogram with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional) and should be greater than the duration of T1 and T2. The result is in Hz (rate of coincidences in each bin).

N.B.: units are discarded.

CCF(*T1, T2, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)
Returns the cross-correlation function with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional). The result is in Hz**2: CCF(T1,T2)=<T1(t)T2(t+s)>

N.B.: units are discarded.

ACF(*T0, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)
Returns the autocorrelation function with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional). The result is in Hz**2: ACF(T0)=<T0(t)T0(t+s)>

N.B.: units are discarded.

CCVF(*T1, T2, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)
Returns the cross-covariance function with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional). The result is in Hz**2: CCVF(T1,T2)=<T1(t)T2(t+s)>-<T1><T2>

N.B.: units are discarded.

ACVF (*T0, width=20.0 ms, bin=1.0 ms, T=None*)

Returns the autocovariance function with lag in [-width,width] and given bin size. T is the total duration (optional). The result is in Hz**2: ACVF(T0)=<T0(t)T0(t+s)>-<T0>**2

N.B.: units are discarded.

total_correlation (*T1, T2, width=20.0 ms, T=None*)

Returns the total correlation coefficient with lag in [-width,width]. T is the total duration (optional). The result is a real (typically in [0,1]): total_correlation(T1,T2)=int(CCVF(T1,T2))/rate(T1)

8.14 Remote control

class RemoteControlServer (*server=None, authkey='brian', clock=None, global_ns=None, local_ns=None, level=0*)

Allows remote control (via IP) of a running Brian script

Initialisation arguments:

server The IP server details, a pair (host, port). If you want to allow control only on the one machine (for example, by an IPython shell), leave this as `None` (which defaults to host='localhost', port=2719). To allow remote control, use ('', portnumber).

authkey The authentication key to allow access, change it from 'brian' if you are allowing access from outside (otherwise you allow others to run arbitrary code on your machine).

clock The clock specifying how often to poll for incoming commands.

global_ns, local_ns, level Namespaces in which incoming commands will be executed or evaluated, if you leave them blank it will be the local and global namespace of the frame from which this function was called (if level=1, or from a higher level if you specify a different level here).

Once this object has been created, use a `RemoteControlClient` to issue commands.

Example usage

Main simulation code includes a line like this:

```
server = RemoteControlServer()
```

In an IPython shell you can do something like this:

```
client = RemoteControlClient()
spikes = client.evaluate('M.spikes')
i, t = zip(*spikes)
plot(t, i, '.')
client.execute('stop()')
```

class RemoteControlClient (*server=None, authkey='brian'*)

Used to remotely control (via IP) a running Brian script

Initialisation arguments:

server The IP server details, a pair (host, port). If you want to allow control only on the one machine (for example, by an IPython shell), leave this as `None` (which defaults to host='localhost', port=2719). To allow remote control, use ('', portnumber).

authkey The authentication key to allow access, change it from 'brian' if you are allowing access from outside (otherwise you allow others to run arbitrary code on your machine).

Use a `RemoteControlServer` on the simulation you want to control.

Has the following methods:

execute(*code*)
Executes the specified code in the server process. If it raises an exception, the server process will catch it and reraise it in the client process.

evaluate(*code*)
Evaluate the code in the server process and return the result. If it raises an exception, the server process will catch it and reraise it in the client process.

pause()
Temporarily stop the simulation in the server process, continue simulation with the :meth:'go' method.

go()
Continue a simulation that was paused.

stop()
Stop a simulation, equivalent to `execute('stop()')`.

Example usage

Main simulation code includes a line like this:

```
server = RemoteControlServer()
```

In an IPython shell you can do something like this:

```
client = RemoteControlClient()
spikes = client.evaluate('M.spikes')
i, t = zip(*spikes)
plot(t, i, '.')
client.execute('stop()')
```

8.15 Progress reporting

class ProgressReporter(*report, period=10.0*)
Standard text and graphical progress reports

Initialised with arguments:

`report`

Can be one of the following strings:

'print','text','stdout' Reports progress to standard console.

'stderr' Reports progress to error console.

'graphical','tkinter' A simple graphical progress bar using Tkinter.

Alternatively, it can be any output stream in which case text reports will be sent to it, or a custom callback function `report(elapsed, complete)` taking arguments `elapsed` the amount of time that has passed and `complete` the fraction of the computation finished.

period How often reports should be generated in seconds.

Methods:

start()
Call at the beginning of a task to start timing it.

finish()
Call at the end of a task to finish timing it. Note that with the Tkinter class, if you do not call this it will stop the Python script from finishing, stopping memory from being freed up.

update(*complete*)
Call with the fraction of the task (or subtask if `subtask()` has been called) completed, between 0 and 1.

subtask(*complete, tasksize*)
After calling `subtask(complete, tasksize)`, subsequent calls to update will report progress between a fraction `complete` and `complete+tasksize` of the total task. `complete` represents the amount of the total task completed at the beginning of the task, and `tasksize` the size of the subtask as a proportion of the whole task.

equal_subtask(*tasknum, numtasks*)
If a task can be divided into `numtasks` equally sized subtasks, you can use this method instead of `subtask`, where `tasknum` is the number of the subtask about to start.

8.16 Model fitting toolbox

modelfitting(*model=None, reset=None, threshold=None, refractory=0.0 s, data=None, input_var='I', input=None, dt=None, particles=1000, iterations=10, delta=4.0 ms, slices=1, overlap=0.0 s, initial_values=None, verbose=True, stepsize=0.1 s, use_gpu=None, max_cpu=None, max_gpu=None, precision='double', machines=, [], named_pipe=None, port=None, returninfo=False, optalg=None, optinfo=None, **params*)

Model fitting function.

Fits a spiking neuron model to electrophysiological data (injected current and spikes).

See also the section *Model fitting* in the user manual.

Arguments

model An `Equations` object containing the equations defining the model.

reset A reset value for the membrane potential, or a string containing the reset equations.

threshold A threshold value for the membrane potential, or a string containing the threshold equations.

refractory The refractory period in second.

data A list of spike times, or a list of several spike trains as a list of pairs (index, spike time) if the fit must be performed in parallel over several target spike trains. In this case, the modelfitting function returns as many parameters sets as target spike trains.

input_var='I' The variable name used in the equations for the input current.

input A vector of values containing the time-varying signal the neuron responds to (generally an injected current).

dt The time step of the input (the inverse of the sampling frequency).

****params** The list of parameters to fit the model with. Each parameter must be set as follows: `param_name=[bound_min, min, max, bound_max]` where `bound_min` and `bound_max` are the boundaries, and `min` and `max` specify the interval from which the parameter values are uniformly sampled at the beginning of the optimization algorithm. If not using boundaries, set `param_name=[min, max]`. Also, you can add a fit parameter which is a spike delay for all spikes : add the special parameter `_delays` in `**params`.

particles Number of particles per target train used by the particle swarm optimization algorithm.

iterations Number of iterations in the particle swarm optimization algorithm.

optinfo Parameters of the PSO algorithm. It is a dictionary with three scalar values (omega, c_l, c_g). The parameter `omega` is the "inertial constant", `c_l` is the "local best" constant affecting how much the particle's personl best influences its movement, and `c_g` is the "global best" constant affecting how much the global best position influences each particle's movement. See the wikipedia entry on PSO for more details (note that they use `c_1` and `c_2` instead of `c_l` and `c_g`). Reasonable values are (.9, .5, 1.5), but experimentation with other values is a good idea.

delta=4*ms The precision factor delta (a scalar value in second).

slices=1 The number of time slices to use.

overlap=0*ms When using several time slices, the overlap between consecutive slices, in seconds.

initial_values A dictionary containing the initial values for the state variables.

verbose=True A boolean value indicating whether printing the progress of the optimization algorithm or not.

use_gpu A boolean value indicating whether using the GPU or not. This value is not taken into account if no GPU is present on the computer.

max_cpu The maximum number of CPUs to use in parallel. It is set to the number of CPUs in the machine by default.

max_gpu The maximum number of GPUs to use in parallel. It is set to the number of GPUs in the machine by default.

precision A string set to either `float` or `double` to specify whether to use single or double precision on the GPU. If it is not specified, it will use the best precision available.

machines=[] A list of machine names to use in parallel. See *Clusters*.

named_pipe Set to `True` to use Windows named pipes for networking, or a string to use a particular name for the pipe. See *Clusters*.

port The port number for IP networking, you only need to specify this if the default value of 2718 is blocked. See *Clusters*.

Return values

results A dictionary containing the best parameter values for each target spike train found by the optimization algorithm. `results['param_name']` is a vector containing the parameter values for each target. `results['fitness']` is a vector containing the gamma factor for each target. For more details on the gamma factor, see Jolivet et al. 2008, "A benchmark test for a quantitative assessment of simple neuron models", J. Neurosci. Methods (available in PDF here).

worker(*max_cpu=None, max_gpu=None, named_pipe=None, port=None*)

Launches a worker on a machine and waits for jobs to be sent to it over the network. Allows to distribute a function over several machines in a network.

Arguments

- *max_cpu=None* If specified, ensures that this machine will use at most that number of CPUs, otherwise it will use the maximum number.
- *max_gpu=None* If specified, ensures that this machine will use at most that number of GPUs, otherwise it will use the maximum number.
- *port=None* The port number to communicate with if using IP, should be the same on all machines.

- *named_pipe=None* Set to *True* if using Windows named pipes, or a string to choose a particular pipe name. Should be the same on all machines.

Usage

When you run this function, it enters an infinite job queue, and the machine is ready to receive and process jobs from the manager.

get_spikes(*model=None, reset=None, threshold=None, input=None, input_var='I', dt=None, **params*)
Retrieves the spike times corresponding to the best parameters found by the modelfitting function.

Arguments

model, reset, threshold, input, input_var, dt Same parameters as for the `modelfitting` function.

****params** The best parameters returned by the `modelfitting` function.

Returns

spiketimes The spike times of the model with the given input and parameters.

predict(*model=None, reset=None, threshold=None, data=None, delta=4.0 ms, input=None, input_var='I', dt=None, **params*)
Predicts the gamma factor of a fitted model with respect to the data with a different input current.

Arguments

model, reset, threshold, input_var, dt Same parameters as for the `modelfitting` function.

input The input current, that can be different from the current used for the fitting procedure.

data The experimental spike times to compute the gamma factor against. They have been obtained with the current `input`.

****params** The best parameters returned by the `modelfitting` function.

Returns

gamma The gamma factor of the model spike trains against the data. If there were several groups in the fitting procedure, it is a vector containing the gamma factor for each group.

print_results(*r*)
Displays the results obtained by the `modelfitting` function.

8.17 Magic in Brian

magic_return(*f*)
Decorator to ensure that the returned object from a function is recognised by magic functions

Usage example:

```
@magic_return
def f():
    return PulsePacket(50*ms, 100, 10*ms)
```

Explanation

Normally, code like the following wouldn't work:

```
def f():
    return PulsePacket(50*ms, 100, 10*ms)
pp = f()
M = SpikeMonitor(pp)
run(100*ms)
raster_plot()
show()
```

The reason is that the magic function `run()` only recognises objects created in the same execution frame that it is run from. The `magic_return()` decorator corrects this, it registers the return value of a function with the magic module. The following code will work as expected:

```
@magic_return
def f():
    return PulsePacket(50*ms, 100, 10*ms)
pp = f()
M = SpikeMonitor(pp)
run(100*ms)
raster_plot()
show()
```

Technical details

The `magic_return()` function uses `magic_register()` with the default `level=1` on just the object returned by a function. See details for `magic_register()`.

magic_register(**args, **kwds*)

Declare that a magically tracked object should be put in a particular frame

Standard usage

If `A` is a tracked class (derived from `InstanceTracker`), then the following wouldn't work:

```
def f():
    x = A('x')
    return x
objs = f()
print get_instances(A,0)[0]
```

Instead you write:

```
def f():
    x = A('x')
    magic_register(x)
    return x
objs = f()
print get_instances(A,0)[0]
```

Definition

Call as:

```
magic_register(...[,level=1])
```

The `...` can be any sequence of tracked objects or containers of tracked objects, and each tracked object will have its instance id (the execution frame in which it was created) set to that of its parent (or to its parent at the given level). This is equivalent to calling:

```
x.set_instance_id(level=level)
```

For each object `x` passed to `magic_register()`.

See Also:

Projects with multiple files or functions Describes difficulties and solutions for using magic functions on projects with multiple files or functions.

8.18 Tests

`run_all_tests`()

CHAPTER

NINE

TYPICAL TASKS

TODO: typical things you want to achieve in running your simulation, and how to go about doing them.

9.1 Projects with multiple files or functions

Brian works with the minimal hassle if the whole of your code is in a single Python module (`.py` file). This is fine when learning Brian or for quick projects, but for larger, more realistic projects with the source code separated into multiple files, there are some small issues you need to be aware of. These issues essentially revolve around the use of the ''magic" functions `run()`, etc. The way these functions work is to look for objects of the required type that have been instantiated (created) in the same ''execution frame" as the `run()` function. In a small script, that is normally just any objects that have been defined in that script. However, if you define objects in a different module, or in a function, then the magic functions won't be able to find them.

There are three main approaches then to splitting code over multiple files (or functions).

9.1.1 Use the `Network` object explicitly

The magic `run()` function works by creating a `Network` object automatically, and then running that network. Instead of doing this automatically, you can create your own `Network` object. Rather than writing something like:

```
group1 = ...
group2 = ...
C = Connection(group1,group2)
...
run(1*second)
```

You do this:

```
group1 = ...
group2 = ...
C = Connection(group1, group2)
...
net = Network(group1, group2, C)
net.run(1*second)
```

In other words, you explicitly say which objects are in your network. Note that any `NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, `Monitor` or function decorated with `network_operation()` should be included in the `Network`. See the documentation for `Network` for more details.

This is the preferred solution for almost all cases. You may want to use either of the following two solutions if you think your code may be used by someone else, or if you want to make it into an extension to Brian.

9.1.2 Use the `magic_return()` decorator or `magic_register()` function

The `magic_return()` decorator is used as follows:

```
@magic_return
def f():
        ...
        return obj
```

Any object returned by a function decorated by `magic_return()` will be considered to have been instantiated in the execution frame that called the function. In other words, the magic functions will find that object even though it was really instantiated in a different execution frame.

In more complicated scenarios, you may want to use the `magic_register()` function. For example:

```
def f():
        ...
        magic_register(obj1, obj2)
        return (obj1, obj2)
```

This does the same thing as `magic_return()` but can be used with multiple objects. Also, you can specify a `level` (see documentation on `magic_register()` for more details).

9.1.3 Use derived classes

Rather than writing a function which returns an object, you could instead write a derived class of the object type. So, suppose you wanted to have an object that emitted N equally spaced spikes, with an interval dt between them, you could use the `SpikeGeneratorGroup` class as follows:

```
@magic_return
def equally_spaced_spike_group(N, dt):
        spikes = [(0,i*dt) for i in range(N)]
        return SpikeGeneratorGroup(spikes)
```

Or alternatively, you could derive a class from `SpikeGeneratorGroup` as follows:

```
class EquallySpacedSpikeGroup(SpikeGeneratorGroup):
        def __init__(self, N, t):
                spikes = [(0,i*dt) for i in range(N)]
                SpikeGeneratorGroup.__init__(self, spikes)
```

You would use these objects in the following ways:

```
obj1 = equally_spaced_spike_group(100, 10*ms)
obj2 = EquallySpacedSpikeGroup(100, 10*ms)
```

For simple examples like the one above, there's no particular benefit to using derived classes, but using derived classes allows you to add methods to your derived class for example, which might be useful. For more experienced Python programmers, or those who are thinking about making their code into an extension for Brian, this is probably the preferred approach. Finally, it may be useful to note that there is a protocol for one object to 'contain' other objects. That is, suppose you want to have an object that can be treated as a simple `NeuronGroup` by the person using it, but actually instantiates several objects (perhaps internal `Connection` objects). These objects need to be added to the `Network` object in order for them to be run with the simulation, but the user shouldn't need to have to know about them. To this end, for any object added to a `Network`, if it has an attribute `contained_objects`, then any objects in that container will also be added to the network.

CHAPTER

TEN

EXPERIMENTAL FEATURES

The following features are located in the `experimental` package inside Brian, and are subject to change without notice. The most likely changes are ones of syntax and naming, although functionality may also be subject to change.

10.1 Automatic C code generation for nonlinear state updaters

The `brian.experimental.ccodegen` module provides an object `AutoCompiledNonlinearStateUpdater` to automatically convert equations for a nonlinear state updater into C code rather than Python code for performing the state update operation in the case where you are using the Euler method.

The plan is to expand this module so that all nonlinear state updaters will, if weave compilation is enabled, use automatically generated C++ code by default. More speculatively, we are considering whether or not it would be possible to automatically generate all the simulation code automatically. See the `dev/ideas/cppgen` folder on the SVN version of Brian for current progress.

Sample use:

```
eqs = Equations('''
dV/dt = W*W/(100*ms) : 1
dW/dt = -V/(100*ms) : 1
''')
G = NeuronGroup(10, eqs, compile=True, freeze=True)
su = AutoCompiledNonlinearStateUpdater(eqs, G.clock, freeze=True)
G._state_updater = su
    G.V = 1
    run(100*ms)
```

10.2 Multilinear state updater

class **`MultiLinearNeuronGroup`** (*eqs, subs, clock=None, level=0, **kwds*)

Make a NeuronGroup with a linear differential equation for each neuron

You give a single set of differential equations with parameters, the variables you want substituted should be defined as parameters in the equations, but they will not be treated as parameters, instead they will be substituted. You also pass a list of variables to have their values substituted, and these names should exist in the namespace initialising the MultiLinearNeuronGroup.

Arguments:

`eqs` should be the equations, and must be a string not an `Equations` object.

subs A list of variables to be substituted with values.

level How many levels up to look for the equations' namespace.

clock If you want.

kwds Any additonal arguments to pass to `NeuronGroup` init.

Example:

```
eqs = '''
dv/dt = k*v/(1*second) : 1
dw/dt = k*w/(1*second) : 1
k : 1
'''
k = array([-1,-2,-3])
subs = ['k']
G = MultiLinearNeuronGroup(eqs, subs)
G.v = 1
G.w = 0
M = StateMonitor(G, 'v', record=True)
run(1*second)
for i in range(len(G)):
    plot(M.times, M[i])
show()
```

CHAPTER

ELEVEN

DEVELOPER'S GUIDE

This section is intended as a guide to how Brian functions internally for people developing Brian itself, or extensions to Brian. It may also be of some interest to others wishing to better understand how Brian works internally.

11.1 Guidelines

The basic principles of developing Brian are:

1. For the user, the emphasis is on making the package flexible, readable and easy to use. See the paper "The Brian simulator" in Frontiers in Neuroscience for more details.
2. For the developer, the emphasis is on keeping the package maintainable by a small number of people. To this end, we use stable, well maintained, existing open source packages whenever possible, rather than writing our own code.

Coding conventions. We use the PEP-8 coding conventions for our code. Syntax is chosen as much as possible from the user point of view, to reflect the concepts as directly as possible. Ideally, a Brian script should be readable by someone who doesn't know Python or Brian, although this isn't always possible. Function and class names should be explicit rather than abbreviated.

Documentation. It is very important to maintain documentation. We use the Sphinx documentation generator tools. The documentation is all hand written. Sphinx source files are stored in the `docs_sphinx` folder in the repository, and compiled HTML files are stored in the `docs` folder. Most of the documentation is stored directly in the Sphinx source text files, but reference documentation for important Brian classes and functions are kept in the documentation strings of those classes themselves. This is automatically pulled from these classes for the reference manual section of the documentation. The idea is to keep the definitive reference documentation near the code that it documents, serving as both a comment for the code itself, and to keep the documentation up to date with the code.

In the code, every class or function should start with an explanation of what it does, unless it is trivial. A good idea is to use explicit names rather than abbreviations, so that you instantly understand what it is about. Inside a function, important chunks should also be commented.

Testing. Brian uses the nose package for its testing framework. Tests are stored in the `brian/tests` directory. Tests associated to a Brian module are stored in `brian/tests/testinterface` and tests of the mathematical correctness of Brian's algorithms are stored in `brian/tests/testcorrectness`.

Errors. It is a good idea to start an important function (e.g. object initialisation) with a check of the arguments, and possibly issue errors. This way errors are more understandable by the user.

Enhancements. Brian uses a system parallel to the Python Enhancement Proposals (PEPs) system for Python, called *Brian Enhancement Proposals* (BEPs). These are stored in `dev/BEPs`. Ideas for new functionality for Brian are put in here for comment and discussion. A BEP typically includes:

- How the feature will look from user point of view, with example scripts.

- Detailed implementation ideas and options.

We also use the Brian development mailing list.

11.1.1 Contributing code

First of all, you should register to the developers mailing list. If you want to modify existing modules, you should make sure that you work on the latest SVN version. We use the Eclipse IDE because it has a nice Python plugin (Pydev) and SVN plugin, but of course you can use your preferred IDE. The next step is to carefully read the guidelines in this guide.

Now that you wrote your code:

- Write a test for it in `brian/tests/testinterface`. If it is a new module, create a new file `test_mymodule.py`;
- Write documentation, both in the file (see how it's done in existing modules) and, if appropriate, in the relevant file in `docs_sphinx`. We use the Sphinx documentation generator tools. If you want to see how it looks, generate the html docs by executing `dev/tools/docs/build_html.py`. The html files will then be in `docs`.
- If it is a significant feature, write an example script in `examples` and insert a line in `examples/examples_guide.txt`.
- Create a patch file. For example with Eclipse, right-click on the Brian project, then Team > Create Patch > Save in filesystem, then Next > Project.
- Send your patch as an attachment to the developers mailing list and make sure the subject of your message starts with [PATCH]. Then describe your patch in your message.

From that point, your patch will either be directly included in the svn or (more likely) will be first discussed in the mailing list.

New modules. New Brian modules typically start in the `dev/ideas` folder, then go to `brian/experimental` when they starting looking like modules. They move to the main folder when they are stable (especially the user syntax).

11.2 Simulation principles

The following paper outlines the principles of Brian simulation: Goodman, D and Brette R (2008), Brian: a simulator for spiking neural networks in Python Front. Neuroinform. doi:10.3389/neuro.11.005.2008.

11.2.1 Sample script

Below we present a Brian script, and a translation into pure Python to illustrate the basic principles of Brian simulations.

Original Brian script

A script in Brian:

```
'''
Very short example program.
'''
```

```
from brian import *
from time import time

N=10000         # number of neurons
Ne=int(N*0.8)  # excitatory neurons
Ni=N-Ne        # inhibitory neurons
p=80./N
duration=1000*ms

eqs='''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''

P=NeuronGroup(N,model=eqs,
              threshold=-50*mV,reset=-60*mV)
P.v=-60*mV+10*mV*rand(len(P))
Pe=P.subgroup(Ne)
Pi=P.subgroup(Ni)

Ce=Connection(Pe,P,'ge',weight=1.62*mV,sparseness=p)
Ci=Connection(Pi,P,'gi',weight=-9*mV,sparseness=p)

M=SpikeMonitor(P)
trace=StateMonitor(P,'v',record=0)

t1=time()
run(1*second)
t2=time()
print "Simulated in",t2-t1,"s"
print len(M.spikes),"spikes"

subplot(211)
raster_plot(M)
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times/ms,trace[0]/mV)
show()
```

Equivalent in pure Python

The script above translated into pure Python (no Brian):

```
'''
A pure Python version of the CUBA example, that reproduces basic Brian principles.
'''
from pylab import *
from time import time
from random import sample
from scipy import random as scirandom

"""
Parameters
"""
N=10000         # number of neurons
Ne=int(N*0.8)  # excitatory neurons
```

```
Ni=N-Ne        # inhibitory neurons
mV=ms=1e-3     # units
dt=0.1*ms      # timestep
taum=20*ms     # membrane time constant
taue=5*ms
taui=10*ms
p=80.0/N # connection probability (80 synapses per neuron)
Vt=-1*mV       # threshold = -50+49
Vr=-11*mV      # reset = -60+49
we=60*0.27/10 # excitatory weight
wi=-20*4.5/10 # inhibitory weight
duration=1000*ms

"""
Equations
---------
eqs='''
dv/dt = (ge+gi-(v+49*mV))/(20*ms) : volt
dge/dt = -ge/(5*ms) : volt
dgi/dt = -gi/(10*ms) : volt
'''

This is a linear system, so each update corresponds to
multiplying the state matrix by a (3,3) 'update matrix'
"""

# Update matrix
A=array([[exp(-dt/taum),0,0],
         [taue/(taum-taue)*(exp(-dt/taum)-exp(-dt/taue)),exp(-dt/taue),0],
         [taui/(taum-taui)*(exp(-dt/taum)-exp(-dt/taui)),0,exp(-dt/taui)]]).T

"""
State variables
---------------
P=NeuronGroup(4000,model=eqs,
              threshold=-50*mV,reset=-60*mV)
"""
S=zeros((3,N))

"""
Initialisation
--------------
P.v=-60*mV+10*mV*rand(len(P))
"""
S[0,:]=rand(N)*(Vt-Vr)+Vr # Potential: uniform between reset and threshold

"""
Connectivity matrices
---------------------
Pe=P.subgroup(3200) # excitatory group
Pi=P.subgroup(800)  # inhibitory group
Ce=Connection(Pe,P,'ge',weight=1.62*mV,sparseness=p)
Ci=Connection(Pi,P,'gi',weight=-9*mV,sparseness=p)
"""
We_target=[]
We_weight=[]
for _ in range(Ne):
    k=scirandom.binomial(N,p,1)[0]
```

```
    target=sample(xrange(N),k)
    target.sort()
    We_target.append(target)
    We_weight.append([1.62*mV]*k)
Wi_target=[]
Wi_weight=[]
for _ in range(Ni):
    k=scirandom.binomial(N,p,1)[0]
    target=sample(xrange(N),k)
    target.sort()
    Wi_target.append(target)
    Wi_weight.append([-9*mV]*k)

"""
Spike monitor
-------------
M=SpikeMonitor(P)

will contain a list of (i,t), where neuron i spiked at time t.
"""
spike_monitor=[] # Empty list of spikes

"""
State monitor
-------------
trace=StateMonitor(P,'v',record=0) # record only neuron 0
"""
trace=[] # Will contain v(t) for each t (for neuron 0)

"""
Simulation
----------
run(duration)
"""
t1=time()
t=0*ms
while t<duration:
    # STATE UPDATES
    S[:]=dot(A,S)

    # Threshold
    all_spikes=(S[0,:]>Vt).nonzero()[0]      # List of neurons that meet threshold condition

    # PROPAGATION OF SPIKES
    # Excitatory neurons
    spikes=(S[0,:Ne]>Vt).nonzero()[0]        # In Brian we actually use bisection to speed it up
    for i in spikes:
        S[1,We_target[i]]+=We_weight[i]

    # Inhibitory neurons
    spikes=(S[0,Ne:N]>Vt).nonzero()[0]
    for i in spikes:
        S[2,Wi_target[i]]+=Wi_weight[i]

    # Reset neurons after spiking
    S[0,all_spikes]=Vr                        # Reset membrane potential

    # Spike monitor
```

```
    spike_monitor+=[(i,t) for i in all_spikes]

    # State monitor
    trace.append(S[0,0])

    t+=dt

t2=time()
print "Simulated in",t2-t1,"s"
print len(spike_monitor),"spikes"

"""
Plot
----
subplot(211)
raster_plot(M)
subplot(212)
plot(trace.times/ms,trace[0]/mV)
show()

Here we cheat a little.
"""
from brian import raster_plot
class M:
    pass
M.spikes=spike_monitor
subplot(211)
raster_plot(M)
subplot(212)
plot(arange(len(trace))*dt/ms,array(trace)/mV)
show()
```

11.3 Main code structure

11.3.1 Overview

Brian features can be broadly categorised into *construction* of the network, and *running* the network.

Constructing the network

The following objects need to be specified by the user explicitly or implicitly:

- `NeuronGroup`
- `Connection`
- Monitors
- `Network`

After that, the network needs to be *prepared*. Preparation of the network involves initialising objects' data structures appropriately, in particular compressing the `Connection` matrices. Connection matrices are initially stored as instances of a `ConstructionMatrix` class (sparse, dense, etc.), and then later *compressed* into an instance of a `ConnectionMatrix` class. Two levels are necessary, because at construction time, all matrices have to be editable,

whereas at runtime, for efficiency reasons, some matrix types are read-only or partially read-only. Data structures appropriate to the construction of a matrix, particularly sparse matrices, are not the most efficient for runtime access.

Constructing the `NeuronGroup` object is a rather complicated operation, involving the construction of many subsidiary objects. The most complicated aspect is the creation, manipulation and analysis of an `Equations` object.

Running the network

The network is run by repeatedly evaluating the 'update schedule' and updating the clock or clocks. The 'update schedule' is user specifiable, but usually consists of the following sequence of operations (interspersed with optional user network operation calls):

- Update state variables of `NeuronGroup`
- Call thresholding function
- Push spikes into `SpikeContainer`
- Propagate spikes (possibly with delays) via `Connection`
- Call reset function on neurons which have spiked

11.3.2 Details of network construction

Construction of `NeuronGroup`

The `NeuronGroup` object is responsible for storing the state variables of each of its neurons, for updating them each time step, generating spikes via a thresholding mechanism, storing spikes so that they can be accessed with a delay, and resetting state variables after spiking. State variable update is done by a `StateUpdater` class defined in `brian/stateupdater.py`. Thresholding is done by a `Threshold` class defined in `brian/threshold.py` and resetting is done by a `Reset` class defined in `brian/reset.py`. The `__init__` method of `NeuronGroup` takes these objects as arguments, but it also has various additional keywords which can be used more intuitively. In this case, the appropriate object is selected automatically. For example, if you specify `reset=0*mV` in the keyword arguments, Brian generates a `Reset(0*mV)` object. The `NeuronGroup.__init__()` method code is rather complicated and deals with many special cases.

The most complicated aspect of this is the definition of the state variables and the update procedure. Typically, the user simply gives a list of differential equations, and Brian attempts to automatically extract the appropriate state variable definitions, and creates a differential equation solver appropriate to them (it needs some help in this at the moment, e.g. specifying the order or type of the solver). The main work in this is done by the `magic_state_updater()` function, which uses the `Equations` object (see next section).

Once the state variables are defined, various internal objects are created. The state variables are stored in the `_S` attribute of a `NeuronGroup`. This is an MxN matrix where M is the number of variables and N is the number of neurons.

The other major data structure generated is the `LS` attribute (last spikes). This is a `SpikeContainer` instance, a circular array used to contain spikes. See `brian/utils/circular.py`.

Finally note that the construction of many of these objects requires a `Clock` object, which can either be specified explicitly, or is guessed by the `guess_clock()` function which searches for clocks using the magic module (see below). `EventClock` objects are excluded from this guessing.

The `magic_state_updater()` function and the `Equations` object

This function returns an appropriate `StateUpdater` object and a list of the dynamic variables of an `Equations` object. It uses methods of the `Equations` object to do this (such as `Equations.is_linear()`).

The `Equations` object can be constructed in various ways. It can be constructed from a multi-line string or by adding (concatenating) other `Equations` objects. Construction by multi-line string is done by pattern matching. The four forms are:

1. `dx/dt = f : unit` (differential equation)
2. `x = f : unit` (equation)
3. `x = y` (alias)
4. `x : unit` (parameter)

Differential equations and parameters are dynamic variables, equations and aliases are just computed and substituted when necessary. The `f` patterns in the forms above are stored for differential equations and parameters. For the solution of nonlinear equations, these `f` patterns are executed as Python code in the evaluation of the state update. For example, the equations `dV/dt = -V*V/(10*ms) : 1` and `dW/dt = cos(W)/(20*ms) : 1` are numerically evaluated with an Euler method as the following code (generated from the list of dynamic variables and their defining strings):

```
V, W = P._S
V__tmp, W__tmp = P._dS
V__tmp[:] = -V*V/(10*ms)
W__tmp[:] = cos(W)/(20*ms)
P._S += dt*P._dS
```

This code generation is done by the `Equations.forward_euler()` family of methods.

In the case where the equations are linear, they are solved by a matrix exponential using the code in `get_linear_equations()` defined in `brian/stateupdater.py`.

Finally, note that equations strings can contain references to names of objects that are defined in the namespace of the string, and the `Equations` object can pick these out. It does this by inspecting the call stack, extracting the namespace for the appropriate level (which has to be kept track of), and plucking out the appropriate name. The `level=...` keywords you see dotted around Brian's code are there to keep track of these levels for this reason.

Construction of `Connection`

`Connection` objects provide methods for storing weight matrices and propagating spikes. Spike propagation is done via the `Connection.do_propagate()` and `Connection.propagate()` methods. Weight matrices are stored in the `W` attribute. Initially, weight matrices are `ConstructionMatrix` objects and are converted by the `Connection.compress()` method, via the matrices' `connection_matrix()` methods to `ConnectionMatrix` objects. The idea is to have two data structures, one appropriate to the construction of a matrix, supporting adding and removing new synapses, and one appropriate to runtime behaviour, focussing on fast row access above all else. There are three matrix structures, 'dense', 'sparse' and 'dynamic' (and 'computed' may be added later). The 'dense' matrix is just a full 2D array, and the matrix objects just reproduce the functionality of numpy arrays. The 'sparse' and 'dynamic' structures are sparse matrices. The first doesn't allow you to add or remove elements at runtime and is very optimised, the second does allow you to and is less optimised. Both are more optimised than scipy's sparse matrices, which are used as the basis for the construction phase.

`Connection` objects can handle homogeneous delays (all synapses with the same delay) by pulling spikes from `NeuronGroup`'s `LS` object with a delay. Heterogeneous delays (each synapse with a different delay) are done by the `DelayConnection` object, which stores a `_delayvec` attribute alongside the `W` attribute. The delay matrix is of the same type as the weight matrix and in the case of sparse matrices must have nonzero elements at the same places. The `Connection` object automatically turns itself into a `DelayConnection` object if heterogeneous delays are requested, so that the user doesn't even need to know of the existence of `DelayConnection`.

The `Connection` object also provides methods for initialising the weight matrices either fully, randomly, etc. (See the user docs.)

Construction of monitors

The `SpikeMonitor` class of monitors derive from `Connection`. Rather than propagating spikes to another group, they store them in a list. The work is done in the `SpikeMonitor.propagate()` method.

The `StateMonitor` class of monitors derive from `NetworkOperation`. Network operations are called once every time step and execute arbitrary Python code. The `StateMonitor` class of monitors record state variables each time step to a list.

Construction of `Network`

When the user calls the function `run()`, a `MagicNetwork` object is created, and the `Network.run()` method is called. `MagicNetwork` gathers, using the magic module, a list of all appropriate objects and runs them together. Alternatively, the user can specify their own list of objects using a `Network` object. Each time an object is added to a `Network` either via the initialiser or the `Network.add()` method, it checks to see if it has an attribute `contained_objects`, and if so it adds all the objects in that to the network too. This allows, for example, the `STDP` object to contained `NeuronGroup` and `Connection` objects which the user doesn't see, but are used to implement the STDP functionality.

The `Network.run()` method calls the `Connection.compress()` method on every `Connection` object to convert construction matrices to connection matrices. It also builds an update schedule (see below).

The magic module

The magic module is used for tracking instances of objects. A class that derives from the `magic.InstanceTracker` class can be tracked in this way, including `NeuronGroup`, `Connection`, `NetworkOperation` and `Clock`. The `find_instances()` function can be used to search for instances. Note that `find_instances()` will only return instances which were instantiated in the same execution frame as the `find_instances()` calling frame, or (if the `level` keyword is used) one of the frames higher up in the call stack. The idea is that you may have modular code with objects defined in different places, but that you don't want to use all objects that exist at all in the network. This system causes a bit of trouble, but seems unavoidable. See the user manual section *Projects with multiple files or functions* for details on getting around this.

11.3.3 Details of network running

Update schedules

An update schedule gives the sequence of operations to be carried out each time step of the simulation. Typically this is: state update and threshold; propagation; reset, although an option is available for switching propagation and reset around. Network operations can be weaved in anywhere amongst these basic steps. See the reference documentation for the `Network` object for more details.

Simulation proceeds by choosing the clock with the lowest current time, selecting all objects which have that clock as their clock, and performing the update schedule on those objects, before applying the `Clock.tick()` method to increment the clock time by `dt`.

Network operations

A `NetworkOperation` object is called as if it were a function, i.e. the `__call__()` method is called with no arguments. The `network_operation()` decorator exists to convert a function into a suitable `NetworkOperation` object. This technique is used for the internal functioning of many of Brian's features (such as `StateMonitor`).

`NeuronGroup` update

The `NeuronGroup.update()` method does the following three things. First of all it calls the `StateUpdater` to update the state variables. Then it calls its `Threshold` object if one exists to extract the indices of the spiking neurons. Finally it pushes these into the `LS` attribute for extraction by any `Connection` objects.

`NeuronGroup` reset

The `Reset.__call__()` method pulls spike from the `NeuronGroup`'s `LS` attribute and then resets the state variables for those.

Spike propagation

The `Connection.do_propagate()` method does two things, it gets the spike indices to propagate (with homogeneous delays if chosen) from the `LS` attribute of the `NeuronGroup` and then passes these to its `Connection.propagate()` method. This method extracts a list of connection matrix rows using the `ConnectionMatrix.get_rows()` method. This method returns a list of `ConnectionVector` instances. There are two types of `ConnectionVector`, dense and sparse. Dense ones are simply numpy arrays, sparse ones consist of two numpy arrays, an array of values and an array of corresponding column indices. The `SparseConnectionVector` class has some methods which make this distinction seamless to the user in most instances, although developers need to be aware of it. Finally, the `Connection.propagate()` method goes through this list applying the row vectors one by one. The pure Python version of this is straightforward, but there is also a `C++` accelerated version which uses the scipy Weave package if the user has a suitable compiler on their system. This version is much more efficient, but the code is rather dense and difficult to understand.

11.4 Equations

An Equation is a set of single lines in a string:

1. `dx/dt = f : unit` (differential equation)
2. `x = f : unit` (equation)
3. `x = y` (alias)
4. `x : unit` (parameter)

The equations may be defined on multiple lines with the character . Comments using # may also be included.

Two special variables are defined: t (time) and xi (white noise). Ultimately, it should be possible (using Sympy) to define equations implicitly, e.g.: 'tau*dv/dt=-v : unit' (although it makes unit specification ambiguous).

An equation can be seen as a set of functions or code and a namespace to evaluate them. A key part of object construction is the construction of the namespace (after parsing).

11.4.1 Namespace construction

The namespaces are stored in eq._namespace. Each equation (string) has a specific namespace.

Proposition for a simplification: there could be just one namespace per Equation object rather than per string. Possible conflicts would be dealt with when equations are added (with prefix as when inserting static variables, see below).

Variable substitution

These are simply string substitutions.

- Equation('dv/dt=-v/tau:volt',tau='taum')

The name of the variable (tau) is changed in the string to taum.

- Equation('dv/dt=-v/tau:volt',tau=None)

The name of the variable (tau) is changed in the string to a unique identifier.

Explicit namespace

- Equation('dv/dt=-v/tau:volt',tau=2*ms)

The namespace is explicitly given: {'tau':2*ms}. In this case, Brian does not try to build a namespace "magically", so the namespace must be exhaustive. Units need not be passed.

Implicit namespace

- Equation('dv/dt=-v/tau:volt')

The namespace is built from the globals and locals in the caller's frame. For each identifier in the string, the name is looked up in: 1) locals of caller, 2) globals of caller, 3) globals of equations.py module (typically units). Identifiers can be any Python object (for example functions).

Issues

- Special variables (xi and t) are not taken into account at this stage, i.e., they are integrated in the namespace if present. This should probably be fixed and a warning should be raised. A warning is raised for t at the preparation stage (see below).
- If identifiers are not found, then no error is raised. This is to allow equations to be built in several pieces, which is useful in particular for library objects.
- If an identifier is found whose name is the same as the name of a variable, then no error is raised here and it is included in the namespace. This is difficult to avoid in the case when equations are built in several pieces (e.g. the conflict appears only when the pieces are put together). A warning is issued at the preparation stage (see below).

11.4.2 Attributes after initialisation

After initialisation, an Equation object contains:

- a namespace (_namespace)
- a dictionary of units for all variables (_units)
- a dictionary of strings corresponding to each variable (right hand side of each equation), including parameters and aliases (_string). Parameters are defined as differential equations with RHS 0*unit/second. All comments are removed and multiline strings are concatenated.
- a list of variables of non-differential equations (_eq_names)
- a list of variables of differential equations, including parameters (_diffeq_names)
- a list of variables of differential equations, excluding parameters (_diffeq_names_nonzero)

- a dictionary of aliases (_alias), mapping a variable name to its alias

There is no explicit list of parameters, maybe it should be added. Nothing more is done at initialisation time (no units checking, etc). The reason is that the equation set might not be complete at this time, in the case when equations are built in several pieces. Various checks are done using the prepare() method.

11.4.3 Finalisation (prepare())

The Equation object is finalised by an explicit call to the prepare() method.

Finding Vm

The first step is to find the name of the membrane potential variable (getVm()). This is useful when the variable name for threshold or reset is not given (e.g. threshold=10*mV). The method looks for one these names: 'v','V','vm','Vm'. If one is present, it is the membrane potential variable. If none or more than one is present, no variable is found. If it is found, the corresponding variable is swapped with the first variable in the _diffeq_names list (note: not in the _diffeq_names_nonzero list). Otherwise, nothing happens. This way, the first variable in the list is the membrane potential. Possibly, a warning could be issued if it is not found. The problem it might issue warnings too often. A better way would be to issue warnings only when threshold and reset are used ambiguously (i.e., no Vm found and more than 1 variable).

Cleaning the namespace

Then variables and t are removed from the namespace if present (N.B.: xi does not appear to be removed), and warnings are issued using log_warn (method clean_namespace()).

Compiling functions

This is done by the compile_functions() method. Python functions are created from the string definition of equations. For each equation/differential equation, the list of identifiers is obtained from the string definition, then only those referring to variables are kept. A Python lambda function of these remaining identifiers is then compiled (using eval) and put in the _function dictionary.

Compiled functions are used for:

- checking units
- obtaining the list of arguments (this could be done independently)
- state updates

This step might be avoided and replaced by eval calls. It might actually be a little simpler because arguments would be replaced by namespace. It seems to be faster with the current implementation, but the string could be compiled with compile() (then evaluated in the relevant namespace). Besides, with the way it is currently evaluated in the Euler update: `f(*[S[var] for var in f.func_code.co_varnames])`, it is not faster than direct evaluation in the namespace.

Checking units

This is done by the check_units() method. First, the static equations are ordered (see next section).

To check the units of a static equation, one calls the associated function (giving the RHS) where the arguments are units (e.g., 1*volt for v, etc.) and adds the units of the LHS. A dimension error is raised if it is not homogeneous. Currently, the message states "The differential equation is not homogeneous" but it should be adapted to non-differential

equations. One problem with this way of checking units is that the RHS function may not be defined at the point it is checked.

Differential equations are checked in the same way, with two specificities: the units of RHS should be the units of the variable divided by second (dx/dt), and noise (xi) has units of second**-.5 (this is put in the globals of the function, which might not be a very clean way to do it).

Ordering static variables

It seems that this method (set_eq_order()) is already called by check_units() and therefore it is probably not necessary to call it here. This method computes the dependency graph of (static) equations on other static variables, which must have no cycle (otherwise an error is raised). From that graph, an update list is built and put in _eq_names. Then for each variable (static or differential), the list of dependent static variables is built and sorted in update order. The result is put in the _dependencies dictionary.

This is a necessary step to calculate the RHS of any equation: it gives the ordered list of static variables to calculate first before calculating the RHS.

Inserting static variables into differential equations

The value of static variables are then replaced by their string value (RHS) in all differential equations (substitute_eq()). The previous step (ordering) ensures that the result if correct and does not depend on static variables anymore. To avoid namespace conflicts, all identifiers in the namespace of a static variable is augmented by a prefix: name+'_' (e.g. 'x_y' for identifier y in equation 'x=2*y'). Then namespaces are merged.

It might not be optimal to do it in this way, because some of calculations will be done several times in an update step. It might be better to keep the static variables separate.

Recompiling functions

Functions are then recompiled so that differential equations are now independent of static variables.

Checking free variables

Finally, the list of undefined identifiers is checked (free_variables()) and a warning is issued if any is found.

11.4.4 Freezing

Freezing is done by calling compile_functions(freeze=True). Each string expression is then frozen with optimiser.freeze(), which replaces identifiers by their float value. This step does not necessarily succeed, in which case a warning (not an error) is issued.

11.4.5 Adding Equation objects

Adding equations consists simply in merging the lists/dictionaries of variables, namespaces, strings, units and functions. Conflicts raise an error. This step must precede preparation of the object.

11.5 Brian package structure

List of modules with descriptions of contents:

Root package

base Shared base classes for some Brian clases. At the moment, just the `ObjectContainer` class used to implement the `contained_objects` protocol.

clock The `Clock` object, `guess_clock()` function, and other clock manipulation functions.

compartments A class used in compartmental modelling (see user documentation).

connection Everything to do with connections, including the `Connection` and `DelayConnection` classes, but also construction/connection matrices and connection vector code. One of the longest and most technical parts of Brian.

correlatedspikes A tool for producing correlated spike trains.

directcontrol Classes for producing groups which fire spikes at user specified times.

equations Everything to do with the `Equations` class.

globalprefs Global preferences for Brian, a few routines for getting and setting.

group A base class for `NeuronGroup` which creates an `_S` attribute from an `Equations` object with the appropriate dynamical variables, and allows these variables to be accessed by e.g. `grp.V` by overriding the `__getattr__` and `__setattr__` methods.

inspection Utility functions for inspecting namespaces, checking consistency of equations, some code manipulation, etc.

log Brian's somewhat under-developed logging capabilities.

magic Classes and functions for tracking and finding instances of classes.

membrane_equations More code for compartmental modelling (see user docs).

monitor All the monitors, including `SpikeMonitor` and `StateMonitor`.

network The `Network` and `MagicNetwork` classes as well as the `NetworkOperation` class. Also includes the `run()`, etc. functions.

neurongroup The `NeuronGroup` definition and some related stuff, including linked variables (the `LinkedVar` class) and `PoissonGroup`.

optimiser Some tools for freezing expressions (converting e.g. `3*ms` into 0.003) and simplifying some equations (e.g. `a/(10*ms)` converted to `a*100`).

plotting Plotting tools, mostly `raster_plot`.

quantityarray A leftover from the day when Brian had support for arrays with units, will be removed when practical.

reset Reset classes.

stateupdater State update classes and the `magic_state_updater()` function.

stdp STDP features.

stdunits Standard unit names such as `mV` for `mvolt`, etc.

stp Short term plasticity features.

threshold Threshold classes.

timedarray The `TimedArray` class and related functions.

units The Brian units package, including the `Quantity` class.

unitsafefunctions Some functions which override the numpy ones which are safe to use with units, e.g. `sin(3*volt)` raises a dimensionality error.

‘‘library‘‘ subpackage

electrophysiology Electrophysiology library with electrode and amplifier models.

IF Integrate-and-fire models (leaky, quadratic, exponential...).

ionic_currents Ionic current models (K+, Na+...).

random_processes Currently only Ornstein-Uhlenbeck.

synapses Synaptic models (exponential, alpha and biexponential models).

‘‘utils‘‘ subpackage

approximatecomparisons Some tools for doing approximate comparisons with floating point numbers (because they are inexact).

autodiff Automatic differentiation routines (for single-valued functions).

circular and the ccircular subpackage The important `SpikeContainer` and related classes. The `C` version uses SWIG and is much faster but requires the user to compile themselves at the moment (this will be addressed at some point in the future).

documentation Some utility functions related to documentation.

information_theory Entropy and mutual information estimators. Requires the ANN wrapper in scikits.

parallelpython A utility function for using the Parallel Python module.

parameters The `Parameters` class, basically independent of Brian but potentially useful.

progressreporting A progress reporting framework which `Network.run()` can use to report how long it is taking to run, with text or graphical options.

statistics Statistics of spike trains (CV, vector strength, correlograms...).

tabulate Tabulation of numerical functions (precalculation).

11.6 Repository structure

The Brian source code repository is broken into the following directories:

brian The main package, documented above, with the following additional directories:

- **deprecated** For code that is no longer up to date, but that we keep for backwards compatibility.
- **experimental** Package for storing experimental code that can be used but whose syntax and functionality may change.
- **library** Modules where specific models are defined (e.g. neuron and synaptic models).
- **tests** Package for storing tests, composed of:
  - **testcorrectness** Package for tests of mathematical correctness of algorithms, etc.
  - **testinterface** Package for tests of individual Brian modules. Module names are the names of the module being tested prepended by ‘test’.
- **unused** Old stuff

utils Modules that are not Brian-specific, for example circular.py defines circular arrays used for storing spiking events.

dev The main development folder, for works in progress, debugging stuff, tools, etc. Consists of:

benchmarking Code for benchmarking performance against other languages and simulators.

BEPs The Brian Enhancement Proposals.

debugging Dumping ground for files used for debugging a problem.

troubleshooting Used for debugging problems from the `brian-support` mailing list.

ideas For ideas for new features, incomplete implementations, etc. This is where new things go before going into the main Brian package or the `experimental` package.

logo The Brian logo in various sizes.

optimising Ideas for making Brian faster.

speedtracking A sort of testing framework which tracks, over time, the speed of various Brian features.

tests A few scripts to run Brian's tests.

tools The main folder for developer tools.

docs Scripts for invoking Sphinx and building the documentation. Includes script to automatically generate documentation for examples and tutorials, and to build index entries for these.

newrelease Tools for creating a new public release of Brian.

searchreplace Some tools for doing global changes to the code (e.g. syntax changes).

dist Automatically generated distribution files.

docs Automatically generated documentation files in HTML/PDF format.

docs_sphinx Sources for Sphinx documentation.

examples Examples of Brian's use. Documentation is automatically generated from all of these examples.

tutorials Source files for the tutorials, documentation is automatically generated from these. Each tutorial has a directory, possibly containing an `introduction.txt` Sphinx source, followed by a series of files in alphabetical order (e.g. 1a, 1b, 1c, etc.). Multi-line strings are treated as Sphinx source code (take a look at a few examples to get the idea).

See also the reference sheet. You can download a PDF version of the documentation here.

MODULE INDEX

B

brian, 1

INDEX

A

ACF() (in module brian), 178
ACVF() (in module brian), 178
alias
    equations, 94
analysis
    numpy, 91, 143
    scipy, 91, 143
applying
    equations, 117
arctan
    example usage, 82
array
    quantity, 145
    units, 145
autocorrelogram
    example usage, 73
autocorrelogram() (in module brian), 178

B

brian (module), 1

C

CCF() (in module brian), 178
CCVF() (in module brian), 178
check_units() (in module brian), 144
clear() (in module brian), 168
Clock
    example usage, 51, 58, 83
clock, 111, 145
    default clock, 145, 146
    multiple clocks, 145
Clock (class in brian), 145
CoincidenceCounter (class in brian), 174
combining
    equations, 114
Compartments
    example usage, 37
compilation
    differential equations, 116
    equations, 116
Connection
    example usage, 28–30, 36–39, 41, 43, 45, 48, 50–52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60–62, 65, 70, 73, 76, 82, 88, 89
connection
    matrix, 159
Connection (class in brian), 156
connection matrix, 159
ConnectionMatrix (class in brian), 159
ConnectionVector (class in brian), 161
ConstructionMatrix (class in brian), 161
contained objects protocol
    extending brian, 135, 188
control
    simulation, 112
correlogram() (in module brian), 178
cos
    example usage, 82
Current
    example usage, 37, 43, 46, 47
CustomRefractoriness (class in brian), 151
CV
    example usage, 50
CV() (in module brian), 178

D

default clock, 145, 146
defaultclock (in module brian), 146
define_default_clock() (in module brian), 146
delay (brian.DelayConnection attribute), 158
DelayConnection (class in brian), 158
DenseConnectionMatrix (class in brian), 160
DenseConnectionVector (class in brian), 161
DenseConstructionMatrix (class in brian), 161
derived classes
    extending brian, 135, 188
    multiple files, 135, 188
differential
    equations, 94
differential equations
    compilation, 116
    freezing, 116
    non-autonomous, 116

stochastic, 116
time-dependent, 116
DimensionMismatchError, 143
dimensions
inconsistent, 143
units, 143
direct control
spikes, 155
dt (brian.Clock attribute), 145
DynamicConnectionMatrix (class in brian), 160
DynamicConstructionMatrix (class in brian), 161

E

efficient code, 131
vectorisation, 131
empirical
threshold, 152
EmpiricalThreshold
example usage, 39
EmpiricalThreshold (class in brian), 152
end (brian.Clock attribute), 145
equal_subtask() (brian.ProgressReporter method), 181
equation, 94
equations, 94
Equations
example usage, 35, 38, 39, 41, 42, 65, 70, 73, 83–87
equations, 113, 147
alias, 94
applying, 117
combining, 114
compilation, 116
differential, 94
equation, 94
example usage, 35
external variables, 113
fixed points, 117
freezing, 116
linear, 115
membrane potential, 114
model, 147
namespaces, 113
neuron, 147
non-autonomous, 116
numerical integration, 115
parameter, 94
stochastic, 116
time-dependent, 116
Equations (class in brian), 147
Euler
numerical integration, 115
evaluate() (brian.RemoteControlClient method), 180
EventClock
example usage, 70, 73
EventClock (class in brian), 146
exact
numerical integration, 115
example usage
arctan, 82
autocorrelogram, 73
Clock, 51, 58, 83
Compartments, 37
Connection, 28–30, 36–39, 41, 43, 45, 48, 50–52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60–62, 65, 70, 73, 76, 82, 88, 89
cos, 82
Current, 37, 43, 46, 47
CV, 50
EmpiricalThreshold, 39
Equations, 35, 38, 39, 41, 42, 65, 70, 73, 83–87
equations, 35
EventClock, 70, 73
exp, 82, 89
ExponentialSTDP, 30, 70, 73, 76
firing_rate, 50
forget, 70, 73
group, 45, 47, 50, 52, 55, 61
HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains, 41
IdentityConnection, 43, 47, 76, 82
linked_var, 49
log, 89
MagicNetwork, 76
MembraneEquation, 37, 46
MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup, 48
MultiStateMonitor, 49, 59
Network, 66
network_operation, 45, 51, 56, 58, 70, 73
NeuronGroup, 28–30, 36–39, 41–43, 45–52, 54–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 80, 82–89
Parameters, 66
PoissonGroup, 29, 30, 36, 37, 43, 53, 54, 57, 58, 60, 76
PoissonThreshold, 55, 87
PopulationRateMonitor, 28–30, 41, 45, 54, 55, 58, 61
PopulationSpikeCounter, 38, 41, 62
PulsePacket, 54, 65
raster_plot, 28, 41, 43, 45, 50–57, 60–62, 65, 70, 88, 89
RecentStateMonitor, 55
Refractoriness, 51
reinit, 76
reinit_default_clock, 76
reset, 36, 37, 70, 73
run, 28–30, 36–39, 41–43, 45–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 80, 82–89
sin, 59
SpikeCounter, 47, 82, 87
SpikeGeneratorGroup, 48, 54, 76

SpikeMonitor, 28, 36, 41, 43, 45, 50–57, 60–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 87–89
StateMonitor, 28, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 45–48, 51, 52, 54, 56, 62, 64, 76, 80, 83–89
STDP, 29
stdp, 29, 30, 70, 73, 76
STP, 28
stp, 28
threshold, 36, 70, 73
TimedArray, 59, 88
execute() (brian.RemoteControlClient method), 180
exp
example usage, 82, 89
exponential Euler
numerical integration, 116
ExponentialSTDP
example usage, 30, 70, 73, 76
ExponentialSTDP (class in brian), 163
extending brian
contained objects protocol, 135, 188
derived classes, 135, 188
magic functions, 134, 187
magic_register, 134, 187
magic_return, 134, 187
external variables
equations, 113

F

FileSpikeMonitor (class in brian), 173
finish() (brian.ProgressReporter method), 181
firing_rate
example usage, 50
firing_rate() (in module brian), 178
fixed points
equations, 117
forget
example usage, 70, 73
forget() (in module brian), 168
freezing
differential equations, 116
equations, 116
FunReset (class in brian), 151
FunThreshold (class in brian), 153

G

gaussian noise, 148
generate() (brian.PulsePacket method), 155
get_default_clock() (in module brian), 146
get_duration() (brian.Clock method), 146
get_global_preference() (in module brian), 138
get_spikes() (in module brian.library.modelfitting), 183
go() (brian.RemoteControlClient method), 180
group
example usage, 45, 47, 50, 52, 55, 61
neuron, 147
poisson, 154

H

have_same_dimensions() (in module brian), 143
hist_plot() (in module brian), 176
histogram
plotting, 176
Hodgin-Huxley type equations
numerical integration, 116
hodgkin-huxley
threshold, 152
HomogeneousCorrelatedSpikeTrains
example usage, 41

I

IdentityConnection
example usage, 43, 47, 76, 82
IdentityConnection (class in brian), 159
input
poisson, 154
pulse packet, 154
insert_spikes() (brian.StateMonitor method), 171
integration
linear, 153
methods, 153
is_dimensionless() (in module brian), 143
ISIHistogramMonitor (class in brian), 173

L

LazyStateUpdater (class in brian), 154
linear
equations, 115
integration, 153
threshold, 151
LinearStateUpdater (class in brian), 153
linked_var
example usage, 49
linked_var() (in module brian), 177
log, 139
example usage, 89
log_level_debug() (in module brian), 139
log_level_error() (in module brian), 139
log_level_info() (in module brian), 139
log_level_warn() (in module brian), 139
logging, 139

M

magic, 183
magic functions
extending brian, 134, 187
multiple files, 134, 187
magic_register

extending brian, 134, 187
multiple files, 134, 187
magic_register() (in module brian), 184
magic_return
extending brian, 134, 187
multiple files, 134, 187
magic_return() (in module brian), 183
MagicNetwork
example usage, 76
MagicNetwork (class in brian), 168
matrix
connection, 159
membrane potential
equations, 114
MembraneEquation
example usage, 37, 46
methods
integration, 153
model, 149
equations, 147
neuron, 147
modelfitting() (in module brian.library.modelfitting), 181
MultiLinearNeuronGroup (class in brian.experimental.multilinearstateupdater), 189
multiple clocks, 145
multiple files, 134, 187
derived classes, 135, 188
magic functions, 134, 187
magic_register, 134, 187
magic_return, 134, 187
network, 134, 187
MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup
example usage, 48
MultipleSpikeGeneratorGroup (class in brian), 156
MultiStateMonitor
example usage, 49, 59
MultiStateMonitor (class in brian), 172

N

namespaces
equations, 113
Network
example usage, 66
network
multiple files, 134, 187
Network (class in brian), 164
network_operation
example usage, 45, 51, 56, 58, 70, 73
network_operation() (in module brian), 166
NetworkOperation (class in brian), 167
neuron
equations, 147
group, 147
model, 147
NeuronGroup
example usage, 28–30, 36–39, 41–43, 45–52, 54–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 80, 82–89
NeuronGroup (class in brian), 148
noise, 148
gaussian, 148
white, 148
xi, 148
non-autonomous
differential equations, 116
equations, 116
NoReset (class in brian), 151
NoThreshold (class in brian), 153
nspikes (brian.StateSpikeMonitor attribute), 170
numerical computation
numpy, 91, 143
numerical integration
equations, 115
Euler, 115
exact, 115
exponential Euler, 116
Hodgin-Huxley type equations, 116
semi-exact, 115
numpy
analysis, 91, 143
numerical computation, 91, 143

P

parameter
equations, 94
Parameters
example usage, 66
Parameters (class in brian), 136
pause() (brian.RemoteControlClient method), 180
plot() (brian.StateMonitor method), 171
plotting, 108, 175
histogram, 176
pylab, 91, 109, 143, 175
raster, 175
poisson
group, 154
input, 154
PoissonGroup
example usage, 29, 30, 36, 37, 43, 53, 54, 57, 58, 60, 76
PoissonGroup (class in brian), 154
PoissonThreshold
example usage, 55, 87
PopulationRateMonitor
example usage, 28–30, 41, 45, 54, 55, 58, 61
PopulationRateMonitor (class in brian), 173
PopulationSpikeCounter
example usage, 38, 41, 62

PopulationSpikeCounter (class in brian), 170
predict() (in module brian.library.modelfitting), 183
preferences, 138
print_results() (in module brian.library.modelfitting), 183
progress
    reporting, 180
ProgressReporter (class in brian.utils.progressreporting), 180
pulse packet, 154
PulsePacket
    example usage, 54, 65
PulsePacket (class in brian), 154
pylab
    plotting, 91, 109, 143, 175

Q

quantity, 143
    array, 145
Quantity (class in brian), 144

R

raster
    plotting, 175
raster_plot
    example usage, 28, 41, 43, 45, 50–57, 60–62, 65, 70, 88, 89
raster_plot() (in module brian), 175
recall() (in module brian), 168
RecentStateMonitor
    example usage, 55
RecentStateMonitor (class in brian), 172
Refractoriness
    example usage, 51
Refractoriness (class in brian), 150
refractory, 150
RegularClock (class in brian), 146
reinit
    example usage, 76
reinit() (brian.Clock method), 145
reinit() (in module brian), 167
reinit_default_clock
    example usage, 76
reinit_default_clock() (in module brian), 146
remote control, 179
RemoteControlClient (class in brian), 179
RemoteControlServer (class in brian), 179
reporting
    progress, 180
reset, 149
    example usage, 36, 37, 70, 73
    variable, 150
Reset (class in brian), 149
rest() (brian.NeuronGroup method), 149
run
    example usage, 28–30, 36–39, 41–43, 45–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 80, 82–89
run() (in module brian), 167
run_all_tests() (in module brian), 185

S

scipy
    analysis, 91, 143
semi-exact
    numerical integration, 115
set_dt() (brian.Clock method), 145
set_duration() (brian.Clock method), 146
set_end() (brian.Clock method), 145
set_global_preferences() (in module brian), 138
set_group_var_by_array() (in module brian), 177
set_t() (brian.Clock method), 145
SimpleCustomRefractoriness (class in brian), 150
SimpleFunThreshold (class in brian), 152
simulation
    control, 112
    update schedule, 112
sin
    example usage, 59
SparseConnectionMatrix (class in brian), 160
SparseConnectionVector (class in brian), 161
SparseConstructionMatrix (class in brian), 161
speed
    vectorisation, 131
SpikeCounter
    example usage, 47, 82, 87
SpikeCounter (class in brian), 169
SpikeGeneratorGroup
    example usage, 48, 54, 76
SpikeGeneratorGroup (class in brian), 155
SpikeMonitor
    example usage, 28, 36, 41, 43, 45, 50–57, 60–62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 87–89
SpikeMonitor (class in brian), 169
spikes
    direct control, 155
spikes (brian.StateSpikeMonitor attribute), 170
start() (brian.ProgressReporter method), 180
state() (brian.NeuronGroup method), 149
StateHistogramMonitor (class in brian), 174
StateMonitor
    example usage, 28, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 45–48, 51, 52, 54, 56, 62, 64, 76, 80, 83–89
StateMonitor (class in brian), 170
StateSpikeMonitor (class in brian), 170
STDP
    example usage, 29
stdp
    example usage, 29, 30, 70, 73, 76
STDP (class in brian), 162

still_running() (brian.Clock method), 146
stochastic
    differential equations, 116
stop() (brian.RemoteControlClient method), 180
stop() (in module brian), 167
STP
    example usage, 28
stp
    example usage, 28
STP (class in brian), 164
StringReset (class in brian), 150
StringThreshold (class in brian), 152
subgroup() (brian.NeuronGroup method), 149
subtask() (brian.ProgressReporter method), 181

T

t (brian.Clock attribute), 145
Tabulate (class in brian), 137
TabulateInterp (class in brian), 137
tests, 185
threshold, 151
    empirical, 152
    example usage, 36, 70, 73
    functional, 152
    hodgkin-huxley, 152
    linear, 151
    variable, 152
Threshold (class in brian), 151
tick() (brian.Clock method), 145
time-dependent
    differential equations, 116
    equations, 116
TimedArray
    example usage, 59, 88
TimedArray (class in brian), 176
TimedArraySetter (class in brian), 177
times() (brian.StateSpikeMonitor method), 170
total_correlation() (in module brian), 179

U

Unit (class in brian), 144
unit tests, 185
units, 143
    array, 145
    inconsistent, 143
update() (brian.ProgressReporter method), 181

V

values() (brian.StateSpikeMonitor method), 170
variable
    reset, 150
    threshold, 152
VariableReset (class in brian), 150
VariableThreshold (class in brian), 152
vectorisation, 131
    efficient code, 131

W

white noise, 148
worker() (in module brian.library.modelfitting), 182

X

xi, 148
    noise, 148